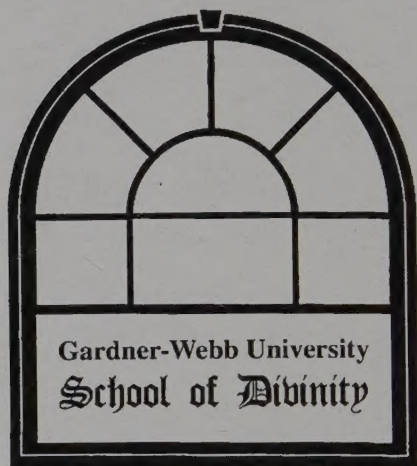




*Smoot Baker*

School of Divinity



This book donated  
by

*Rev. Smoot Baker*

2012











BEGINNER'S GRAMMAR  
OF THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT

KYLE M. YATES, M.A. TH.D.





# BEGINNER'S GRAMMAR OF THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT

BY

KYLE M. YATES, M.A., TH.D.

PROFESSOR IN OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION

IN

THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

LOUISVILLE, KY.

Dover Memorial Library  
Gardner-Webb University  
P.O. Box 836  
Boiling Springs, NC 28017



NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE  
SUNDAY SCHOOL BOARD  
OF THE  
SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION

COPYRIGHT, 1927  
BY GEORGE H. DORAN COMPANY

BEGINNER'S GRAMMAR OF THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT

y-c

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO  
JOHN R. SAMPEY  
INCOMPARABLE MASTER AND TEACHER  
OF THE  
HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT

*This Volume  
is affectionately dedicated*



# INTRODUCTION

BY PROF. JOHN R. SAMPEY, D.D., LL.D.

Prof. Kyle M. Yates has been for several years a successful teacher of Hebrew in the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. I have had occasion to test his work with several large classes, and have noted with satisfaction, the enthusiasm with which they continue their studies. In the hands of Prof. Yates the study of Hebrew becomes intensely interesting. His students forget the drudgery of learning a new language under the spell of the teacher's interest in his subject and his pupils.

One explanation of the enthusiasm on the part of the students is the fact that the teacher imposes on them no task that is not essential in the acquisition of a working knowledge of Biblical Hebrew. He requires a minimum of work for a maximum of success in the acquisition of the language. His central aim is to prepare the students for intelligent reading of the Hebrew Bible. He omits everything which does not lend itself directly to this end. Scholars who are fond of the comparative method in language study are tempted to embody in their grammars much material of interest in linguistics but not essential to the practical aim of preparing the pupil to read intelligently the Hebrew Old Testament.

Dr. Yates might easily have doubled the size of his book by incorporating elaborate paradigms and extended exercises. The student who wishes to continue the study of Hebrew would need to add a larger grammar such as Gesenius-Kautzsch and a modern lexicon such as that by Brown, Briggs and Driver.

The "Beginner's Grammar of the Hebrew Old Testament" is best suited for use by a capable teacher in the classroom. Had the author been thinking primarily of pupils who might wish to take up the study of the language without the aid of the living teacher, he no doubt would have made quite a different book.





## PREFACE

In this small volume the attempt has been made to introduce the student to the elements of Biblical Hebrew. It is essentially a beginner's grammar. Many things, ordinarily treated in introductory books, have been omitted or treated very briefly.

The author has been using this material for the past few years in classes of beginners. These classes have numbered between eighty and one hundred and ten men, and it has been demonstrated that, even with this large group, it is possible to lead men to read and appreciate the Old Testament in the original language. The needs of a beginner's class in Hebrew have determined the method and order of presentation. The sentences in the exercises are composed of words found in the Old Testament—many of them being quotations—but in most instances they have been framed with the double object of using none but the commonest words, and of illustrating the various grammatical points in the shortest possible space.

The author wishes to record his great indebtedness to his teacher, Professor John R. Sampey, D.D., LL.D., for instruction, for valuable assistance in the actual production, and for his encouragement through it all. Many Hebrew Grammars have been consulted and freely used in the course of these years of the preparation of this book. Dr. W. R. Harper's books, Dr. A. B. Davidson's, Gesenius-Kautzsch, and many others have made their contribution.

In conclusion, the author wishes to express his thanks to his colleague, Professor W. Hersey Davis, M.A., Th.D., and to Rev. J. B. Weatherspoon, D.D., Th.D., for valuable criticism of the book in manuscript; to Professor N. H. Parker, B.A., Th.M., of Toronto, for suggestions as to methods, and to many other friends who have willingly helped in a number of ways.

K. M. Y.

*Louisville, Ky., April 20, 1926.*



# CONTENTS

|                                                                    |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| INTRODUCTION BY REV. JOHN R. SAMPEY, D. D..                        | vii |
| PREFACE.....                                                       | ix  |
| I. THE ALPHABET.....                                               | 3   |
| II. VOWELS.....                                                    | 6   |
| III. VOWELS. (CONTINUED.).....                                     | 9   |
| IV. THE SYLLABLE AND THE TONE.....                                 | 11  |
| V. THE GUTTURALS, DAGHĖS, METHEG, MAQQEPH,<br>ACCENTS, etc.....    | 13  |
| VI. THE ARTICLE.....                                               | 16  |
| VII. THE CONJUNCTION.....                                          | 18  |
| VIII. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.....                                       | 19  |
| IX. PREPOSITIONS.....                                              | 22  |
| X. THE VERB. (PERFECT.).....                                       | 23  |
| XI. THE VERB. (IMPERFECT.).....                                    | 26  |
| XII. THE VERB. IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVES AND PAR-<br>TICIPLES.....   | 28  |
| XIII. THE SUBSTANTIVE.....                                         | 30  |
| XIV. THE CASES.....                                                | 32  |
| XV. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH SUBSTANTIVES.....                     | 34  |
| XVI. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH SUBSTANTIVES. (CON-<br>TINUED.)..... | 37  |
| XVII. SOME PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.....                               | 38  |
| XVIII. STEMS OR VOICES OF THE VERB.....                            | 40  |
| XIX. THE REMAINING PERFECTS.....                                   | 43  |
| XX. THE REMAINING IMPERFECTS.....                                  | 48  |
| XXI. IMPERATIVES, INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.....                 | 54  |
| XXII. A SYNOPSIS OF THE STRONG VERB.....                           | 57  |
| XXIII. WAW CONSECUTIVE. (CONVERSIVE.).....                         | 59  |
| XXIV. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH VERBS.....                          | 62  |
| XXV. READING LESSON.....                                           | 66  |
| XXVI. READING LESSON.....                                          | 67  |

|          |                                   |     |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| xxvii.   | READING LESSON.....               | 68  |
| xxviii.  | READING LESSON.....               | 69  |
| xxix.    | WEAK OR IRREGULAR VERBS.....      | 70  |
| xxx.     | THE PE GUTTURAL VERBS.....        | 72  |
| xxxi.    | THE PE ALEPH VERBS.....           | 74  |
| xxxii.   | THE AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.....      | 76  |
| xxxiii.  | THE LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.....    | 78  |
| xxxiv.   | READING LESSON.....               | 79  |
| xxxv.    | THE PE NUN VERBS.....             | 81  |
| xxxvi.   | THE LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS.....       | 83  |
| xxxvii.  | THE LAMEDH HE VERBS.....          | 84  |
| xxxviii. | THE DOUBLE AYIN VERBS.....        | 87  |
| xxxix.   | READING LESSON.....               | 89  |
| xl.      | AYIN WAW VERBS.....               | 92  |
| xli.     | PE YODH AND PE WAW VERBS.....     | 94  |
| xlII.    | THE NUMERALS.....                 | 96  |
| A.       | VOCABULARIES.....                 | 101 |
|          | ENGLISH-HEBREW.....               | 103 |
|          | HEBREW-ENGLISH.....               | 108 |
| B.       | WORD LISTS.....                   | 125 |
|          | VERBS. (HEBREW.).....             | 127 |
|          | SUBSTANTIVES. (HEBREW.).....      | 129 |
|          | VERBS. (TRANSLATION.).....        | 131 |
|          | SUBSTANTIVES. (TRANSLATION.)..... | 133 |
| C.       | PARADIGMS.....                    | 137 |

BEGINNER'S GRAMMAR  
OF THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT



# BEGINNER'S GRAMMAR OF THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT

## LESSON I. 1. THE ALPHABET

| Form | Final form | Name   | Pronounced as                          | Represented in transliteration by |
|------|------------|--------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| א    |            | 'Ālēph | (Soft breathing)                       | '                                 |
| ב    |            | Bêth   | b in <i>boy</i>                        | b                                 |
| ג    |            | Gîmēl  | g in <i>go</i>                         | g                                 |
| ד    |            | Dālēth | d in <i>day</i>                        | d                                 |
| ה    |            | Hê     | h in <i>hat</i>                        | h                                 |
| ו    |            | Wāw    | w in <i>way</i>                        | w                                 |
| ז    |            | Zăyîn  | z in <i>zeal</i>                       | z                                 |
| ח    |            | Hêth   | ch in <i>loch</i>                      | h                                 |
| ט    |            | Têth   | t in <i>toy</i>                        | t                                 |
| י    |            | Yôdh   | y in <i>yet</i>                        | y                                 |
| כ    | ך          | Kăph   | k in <i>keep</i>                       | k                                 |
| ל    |            | Lāmēdh | l in <i>let</i>                        | l                                 |
| מ    | ם          | Mêm    | m in <i>man</i>                        | m                                 |
| נ    | ן          | Nûn    | n in <i>now</i>                        | n                                 |
| ס    |            | Sāmēkh | s in <i>sin</i>                        | s                                 |
| ע    |            | 'Āyîn  | (rough breathing)                      | '                                 |
| פ    | ף          | Pê     | p in <i>pin</i>                        | p                                 |
| צ    | ץ          | Çădhé  | ss in <i>hiss</i> (ts in <i>hits</i> ) | ç                                 |
| ק    |            | Qôph   | q in <i>quire</i>                      | q                                 |
| ר    |            | Rêsh   | r in <i>run</i>                        | r                                 |
| ש    |            | Sîn    | s in <i>so</i>                         | s                                 |
| ת    |            | Shîn   | sh in <i>shell</i>                     | š                                 |
|      |            | Tāw    | t in <i>to</i>                         | t                                 |



## 2. NOTES

1. Hebrew has twenty-two letters, all of which are consonants.
2. These characters are always written separately and *from right to left*.
3. There are no special forms for capital letters.
4. Care must be taken to distinguish certain letters similar in form.

Examine the following closely and practice making them, noting the characteristic differences.

|            |               |                 |              |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| ב (Bêth),  | כ (Kăph)      | פ (Pê)          |              |
| ג (Gîmêl)  | נ (Nûn)       |                 |              |
| ד (Dălêth) | ר (Rêsh)      | ך (final Kăph)  | ף (final Pê) |
| ה (Hê)     | ח Hêth)       | ת (Tāw)         |              |
| ו (Wāw)    | ז (Zăyîn)     | ן (final Nûn)   |              |
| ט (Têth)   | מ (Mêm)       |                 |              |
| ס (Sămêkh) | ם (final Mêm) |                 |              |
| ע ('Ăyîn)  | צ (Çădhé)     | ץ (final Çădhé) |              |
| ש (Shîn)   | ש (Sîn)       |                 |              |

5. Six letters (ב ג ד כ פ ת) have two sounds: When written with a dot (called *dāgheš-lêne*) in the bosom, they have a hard pronunciation; when the dot is absent, the sound is soft.

| Hard               | Soft                         |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| ב b                | ב bh or v                    |
| ג g ( <i>gas</i> ) | ג gh, or g as in <i>tage</i> |
| ד d                | ד dh, or th in <i>this</i>   |
| כ k                | כ kh                         |
| פ p                | פ ph or f                    |
| ת t                | ת th, as in <i>think</i>     |

6. Five letters have two forms. The regular form is found always except at the end of a word.

| Regular |   | Final (last consonant of a word) |
|---------|---|----------------------------------|
| Kăph    | כ | ך                                |
| Mêm     | מ | ם                                |
| Nûn     | נ | ן                                |
| Pê      | פ | ף                                |
| Çădhé   | צ | ץ                                |

7. Other letters.

(1) א ('Ālēph) has no sound. (Do not confuse with the English "A"). It is a scarcely audible breathing from the lungs, the *Spiritus lenis* of the Greek.

(2) ע ('Āyīn) is a guttural consonant pronounced with a slight movement of the uvula. It is represented in transliteration by the rough breathing (*Spiritus asper*).

### 3. EXERCISES

1. Practice writing these letters until it can be done rapidly and accurately.

2. Learn the name and the pronunciation so that they may be named and pronounced even though arranged promiscuously.

3. Write in Hebrew characters the following:

Srh, dvr, drk, mym, qdš, rgl, šmr, mqwm, trgwm, smlh, 'zn, 'šr, pym, šlm, glwy.

NOTE. Write the Hebrew characters from right to left.

## LESSON II.

## 4. TABLE OF VOWEL SIGNS WITH NAMES AND PRONUNCIATION

## 1. Naturally long vowels

| Class | Sign | Name        | Sounded as |                   | Illustration      |
|-------|------|-------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| I     | ֶ    | Qāmēç       | â          | in <i>father</i>  | שָׂת (šâth)       |
|       | ֵ    | Sêghôl Yôdh | é          | in <i>there</i>   | פָּנִיךְ (pānékā) |
| II    | ִ    | Hîrēq Yôdh  | î          | in <i>machine</i> | טִיל (tîl)        |
|       | ֵ    | Çērê Yôdh   | ê          | in <i>they</i>    | בֵּין (bên)       |
| III   | ֹ    | Hôlēm       | ô          | in <i>cold</i>    | קוֹל (qôl)        |
|       | ֹ    | Šûrēq       | û          | in <i>true</i>    | קוּם (qûm)        |

## 2. Tone long vowels.

| Class | Sign | Name   | Sounded as |                  | Illustration  |
|-------|------|--------|------------|------------------|---------------|
| I     | ֶ    | Qāmēç  | ā          | in <i>father</i> | יָד (yādh)    |
|       | ֵ    | Sêghôl | é          | in <i>there</i>  | זֶרַע (zérā') |
| II    | ִ    | Çērê   | ē          | in <i>they</i>   | שֵׁם (šēm)    |
| III   | ֹ    | Hôlēm  | ō          | in <i>roll</i>   | כֹּל (kōl)    |

## 3. Short Vowels

| Class | Sign | Name         | Sounded as |               | Illustration |
|-------|------|--------------|------------|---------------|--------------|
| I     | ֶ    | Pāthăḥ       | ă          | in <i>hat</i> | עָם ('ām)    |
| II    | ֵ    | Sêghôl       | ě          | in <i>met</i> | אֵל ('ěl)    |
|       | ִ    | Hîrēq        | ĭ          | in <i>pit</i> | הִק (hĭq)    |
| III   | ֶ    | Qāmēç Hāṭûph | ö          | in <i>not</i> | כֹּל (köl)   |
|       | ֵ    | Qıbbûç       | ũ          | in <i>put</i> | הֻק (hũq)    |

#### 4. HALF VOWELS

In addition to the short vowels already mentioned, there are certain indistinct sounds called half-vowels. The shortest and most indistinct sound is called Simple Š<sup>e</sup>wa. It is written ׀, דְּבַר dēvār. There are three other half-vowels called Compound Š<sup>e</sup>was (or Hateph Š<sup>e</sup>was). It will be seen from the following table that they are a combination of Simple Š<sup>e</sup>wa with the three short vowels to indicate that they are to be sounded as half *a*, *e*, or *o*.

|                  |                           |                            |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| חַ Hātēph Pāthāḥ | Very short <i>a</i> sound | חֹמֹר (ḥ <sup>a</sup> môr) |
| חֶ Hātēph Sēghôl | Very short <i>e</i> sound | חֶלֶם ('elôhîm)            |
| חֻ Hātēph Qāmēç  | Very short <i>o</i> sound | חֻלִּי (ḥ <sup>o</sup> lî) |

#### 5. NOTES

1. Ancient Hebrew had no system of vowel notation. Only consonants were written. The reader was left to supply the vowels for himself. In cases where doubt might arise some indication was given by writing the most closely allied consonantal sounds. (א and ה to denote *a*, י to denote *i* or *e*, ו to denote *o* or *u*.)

2. After Hebrew had ceased to be a living speech a system of vocalization was invented and elaborated to preserve the proper pronunciation and meaning of the Sacred Writings.

3. Modern Hebrew Bibles follow the Palestinian system, which employs points and signs above, below, and in the bosom of the consonantal letters. As a rule the sign for the vowel is written under the consonant after which the vowel is to be pronounced. (בּ bā, בֶּl bēl, בִּl bīl). Hôlēm (ֿ) is placed over the consonant

(slightly to the left) after which it is to be pronounced. (בּ bō, בֹּl bōl).

Šûrēq and Hôlēm when written fully use the letter *Waw* and the point is placed over it for Hôlēm and in the bosom for Šûrēq. (קוֹל qôl, קוֹם qûm).

4. Vowel sounds are the same as in English, *a, e, i, o, u*, in their various shades. Hebrew divides them into three classes according to their organic formation.

A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.

I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.

U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.

## 6. EXERCISES

1. Practice writing the vowel signs until they can be written, pronounced, and named without difficulty.

2. Transliterate the following consonants and vowel signs:

דָּל, כָּל, כֶּל, רַב, שֶׁת, לֵץ, אֵם, שִׁים, בֵּית, עוֹד, חֵל, שָׁמֶר,  
מָה, פָּה, שָׁנָא, עָמַד, אָמַר, דָּרָךְ, אָרִי, לָךְ.

3. Write the Hebrew consonants and vowel signs for the following:

*Bēn, bāth, dōr, lēv, hāv, mār, rīv, qôl, qûm, hār, pār, hēc, bêth, nûn, šîr, 'êth, mōšēl, d'vār, h<sup>a</sup>môr, 'ēkōl, 'lôhîm, lô, lû, lî, nāthān, yākōl, kāvēdh, yîm, bô, yîm.*

LESSON III.

THE VOWELS (Cont'd)

7. CONDENSED TABLE OF VOWEL SIGNS

| Class | Naturally long |             | Tone long | Short |           | Half vowels |
|-------|----------------|-------------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|
|       | Pure           | Diphthongal |           | Pure  | Deflected |             |
| A     | ā, é           | (i)         | ā, é      | ă     |           | e a         |
| I     | i              | ê           | ē         | ī     | ě         | e e         |
|       | î              | ô           | ō         | ü     | ö         | e o         |

8. QUALITY OF VOWELS:

I. Naturally long. They are unchangeable. They are usually the result of contractions. **קָהָב**.

II. Tone long. They are long only by virtue of relation to the accent of the word and they may be reduced. They occur

a) In an open syllable before the accent. **קָטַל**

b) In a closed syllable under the accent. **אָדָם**

III. Short. They depend largely upon the tone according to rules which vary a little between nouns and verbs. They are unchangeable only when they stand in a closed syllable.

**קָטַל**

IV. Indistinct or half vowels. They are the result, usually, of reduced tone long vowels. They may be heightened (i. e. changed from short to long) by the shifting of the tone. **לֵךְ**

NOTE: A vowel may be heightened or reduced ONLY in the scale provided by its class. Thus a class "A" vowel cannot be

heightened to a class U vowel. If heightened, it must be changed within its own class. Vowel changes other than simple heightening or reducing are quite complex and must be taken up later.

## 9. NOTES ON THE VOWEL SIGNS

1. It is to be observed that certain vowels are written alike (ֶ֫ *ā* and ֶ֫ *ō*, ֶ֫ *ē*, ֶ֫ *ö*). Only the rules of syllable and tone (accent) can determine the correct reading. The beginner must be content to wait until the laws of the syllable and the tone are given.

2. Any changeable vowel may be reduced to vocal š<sup>e</sup>wa. (This is called *volatilization*).

3. Any short vowel may be heightened.

ֶ֫ *ā* to ֶ֫ *ā*, ֶ֫ *ī* to ֶ֫ *ē*, ֶ֫ *ū* to ֶ֫ *ō*.

4. The compound š<sup>e</sup>was are used only in connection with the gutturals (laryngeals). See par. 16 for explanation.

5. Naturally long vowels may be written "defectively." When written without the vowel letter they are said to be written "defectively." Holem (ī) may be written ֶ֫ as in קֶ֫לָּת. The defective writing is preferred when the word contains another vocal ך or ם.

## 10. EXERCISES

1. Pronounce and transliterate the following sentences:

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי אוֹר וַיְהי אוֹר:

2. Transliterate into pointed Hebrew: Bīnyāmīn, Šāmārt, Mōšéh, Gōšēn, Ḥānūn, Hūldāh, 'iš, dāvār, šāmā', šāmāyīm, bāṭāḥ, qôl, 'īr, yélēdh.



## LESSON IV.

### 11. THE SYLLABLE AND THE TONE

11. A syllable is composed of one or more consonants and one full vowel. Two full vowels, unless one of the vowels be inserted to assist in pronouncing a guttural, cannot stand in the same syllable. A half-vowel is not sufficient to make a syllable but may stand with a full vowel in its syllable. Thus קִטֵּל is composed of two syllables. The first (קִ) has one consonant and one vowel. The second (טֵל) has two consonants and one vowel. In בְּרִית (b'ērith) there is only one syllable, for there is but one full vowel. Syllables always begin with a consonant.

N. B. There is one exception. Before š'wa and labial consonants the conjunction ם is written ם, and this vowel makes a syllable.

### 12. KINDS OF SYLLABLES

1. *Open*, ending in a vowel. בּוֹ bō, לָ lā, רָ rā.
2. *Closed*, ending in a consonant. טַל tāl, קוֹל qōl.
3. *Sharpened*, ending in a consonant which is doubled. קִטֵּל qīt-tēl (first syllable).

NOTE. When a consonant would be repeated (as קִטֵּטֵּל) instead of writing both of them, one is usually omitted and a point called dagheš-forte is placed in the bosom of the one that remains. קִטֵּל qīt-tēl.

4. *Half open*. An unaccented open syllable with a short vowel is usually called half-open. קִטֵּל qī-t'ā.

### 13. VOWEL OF THE SYLLABLE

1. An *open* syllable has a *long* vowel, unless accented. It



may then be short. קֵטֵל qā-tāl. (First syllable open and the vowel is long).

2. A *closed* syllable has a *short* vowel, unless accented. It may then be long. יֶקֶטֶל yīq-tōl. (First syllable closed and the vowel is short. The second syllable closed, but it has the accent and the vowel is long).

3. A *sharpened* syllable has a *short* vowel, unless accented. הַקּוֹל hăq-qôl (first syllable).

4. A *half-open* syllable always has a *short* vowel. הַחֶשֶׁךְ hă-ḥōšēk (first syllable).

#### 14. VOCABULARY

- |                               |                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. אָב 'āv <i>father</i>      | 6. יוֹם yôm <i>day</i>              |
| 2. אָח 'āḥ <i>brother</i>     | 7. עִיר 'ir (f.) <i>city</i>        |
| 3. אִם 'ēm (f.) <i>mother</i> | 8. קוֹל qôl <i>voice</i>            |
| 4. בֶּן bēn <i>son</i>        | 9. שֵׁם šēm <i>name</i>             |
| 5. טוֹב ṭôv <i>good</i>       | 10. שָׁנָה šānā(h) (f.) <i>year</i> |

#### 15. EXERCISES

1. Pronounce, transliterate and divide into syllables the following words, indicating the kind in each instance.

לוֹ, אַתֶּם, דְּבָרְךָ, מִים, אָדָם, אֲשֶׁר, בְּרִית. אֱלֹהִים,  
הַחֶשֶׁךְ, וּבֵן, הַבֵּן, שָׁנָה, עִיר, טוֹב, הַטּוֹב:

2. Write into pointed Hebrew.

Wăy-yār 'elôhîm 'ēth kôl 'ašēr 'ā-šā(h) wehîn-nē(h) ṭôv me'ôdh  
wă-yēhî 'é-rēv wă-yēhî vō-qēr yôm hăš-šîš-šî.

# LESSON V.

## THE GUTTURALS, DAGHEŠ<sup>v</sup>, METHEG, MAQQEPH, ACCENTS, ETC.

Before going further it seems desirable to take up the consideration of several matters which are not closely related but are needed by the student in his early study of the language.

16. The *Gutturals* or laryngeals. The letters א, ה, ח, ע, (and for some purposes ק) are called gutturals. א and ה are usually gutturals only at the beginning of a syllable. ה is a guttural at the end of a syllable within a word; but not at the end of a word unless it bears Mappiq. (See 20.) Some peculiarities:

a) They refuse to be doubled. In the rejection of dagheš-forte it becomes necessary for the preceding vowel to be heightened, ׀ to ׀̄, ׀̄ to ׀̄̄, ׀̄̄ to ׀̄̄̄. ה and ח are so strong in sound as not to require the heightened vowel.

b) They prefer compound šewa under them rather than simple šewa. (Usually ׀̄̄̄̄, but may be ׀̄̄̄̄̄̄, especially with א.)

c) They have a decided preference for the A-class vowels before them.

17. *Dagheš-lene*. The six letters (בגדכפת) receive a dot called *dagheš-lene* when they do not immediately follow a vowel sound. It serves to harden the pronunciation as explained in 2.5.

18. *Dagheš-forte*. Any letter, except ק and the gutturals, may receive in its bosom a point called *dagheš-forte*, indicating that it is doubled. It is always preceded by a vowel sound.

הַמִּים (hām-mă-yīm).      הַקּוֹל (hăqqôl).

19. *Maqqeph* (*binder*) is a horizontal line like the English

hyphen used to join words which are to be connected in thought or utterance. The words become one and the accent is on the last word. אָח-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ.

20. *Mappiq* is a point placed in a final ה to indicate that it is to be treated as a consonant, and not as a vowel letter. עֲמָהּ 'im-māh.

21. The *syllable-divider* (*quiescent* or *silent* š<sup>e</sup>wa) marks the division between two syllables in a word. יִקְטֹל yīq-tōl. The sign under the second letter is not to be pronounced. A š<sup>e</sup>wa coming at the end of a syllable or immediately before another š<sup>e</sup>wa is always quiescent and may be called a *syllable-divider*. It is found in final Kaph (קֶשֶׁף) except when it has a full vowel in it, קֶשֶׁף.

22. The *accents*. In the Hebrew text there is a large number of marks in addition to the regular vowel points. They are marks of accentuation and are placed above, below or between the consonants. They are used: (a) to mark the tone syllable of the word; (b) as punctuation marks; (c) as musical notations. There are about thirty different marks used and, of course, it will be impossible to treat them adequately within the compass of a brief grammar for beginners. Only the essential things will be considered.

The main accent or tone falls generally upon the last syllable of the word. מֶשֶׁל mā-šāl. In the segholate nouns (מִלָּה) and some few verbal forms (מִשְׁלַתִּי māšlātī) it falls on the penult. The syllable which bears the main accent is known as the tone

syllable, and the syllable before it as the pretone. In this grammar words which are accented on the last syllable are not marked; those accented on the penult have א under the accented syllable to call special attention to the accentuation.

*Metheg* (a bridle) is a secondary accent or countertone used to check the onward rush of the voice toward the tone syllable. The natural position of the countertone is on the second and fourth syllables before the tone. הַכּוֹכָבִים. It will be seen from the above illustration that the sign for this secondary accent (*metheg*) is a small perpendicular stroke under the syllable to be accented. הָאָדָם. This sign is used:

(1) Usually on the second open syllable before the tone. הָאָדָם, הָאֶרְבָּעִים

(2) With all vowels before compound š<sup>e</sup>wa. וְאֵנִי

(3) With all vowels before vocal š<sup>e</sup>wa pretonic. קָטָלָה

(4) With a long vowel in a closed syllable before *Maqqeph*.

שֵׁם־הַנָּהָר

*Pause*. In a Hebrew verse there are two natural pauses. The accents *Silluq* (ֿ) and *'Athnah* (ֿ) mark these pause syllables. *Silluq* occurs on the last tone syllable and *'Athnah* on the principal syllable within the verse. They are the two great pauses, and a syllable accented with either of them is said to be *in pause*. They form the two main pillars of the verse, e. g., בָּרָא . . . . שֵׁם־הָאָרֶץ . . . . .

The vowel of a syllable *in pause* is usually long. מַיִם (mäyīm) *in pause* becomes מַיִם (māyīm).

## 23. VOCABULARY

- |                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. אָדָם 'Ā-dhām <i>man</i>           | 6. יָד yādh (f.) <i>hand</i>         |
| 2. אִישׁ 'iš <i>man</i>               | 7. לֵב (lēv) <i>heart</i>            |
| 3. אִשָּׁה 'iššā(h) (f.) <i>woman</i> | 8. סוּס sūs <i>horse</i>             |
| 4. בַּת bāth (f.) <i>daughter</i>     | 9. עֵץ 'ēṣ <i>tree</i>               |
| 5. גָּדוֹל gā-dhōl <i>great</i>       | 10. תּוֹרָה tō-rā(h) (f.) <i>law</i> |

## LESSON VI.

## 24. THE ARTICLE

1. Hebrew has no indefinite article. Indefiniteness is generally indicated by the absence of the article. קוֹל (qôl) a *voice*.
2. The definite article is always a prefix. It is joined to the word so closely as to make one word in writing and pronunciation.
3. It suffers no change for gender or number.

## 25. TABLE FOR WRITING

|                                    |    |           |                                |
|------------------------------------|----|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Before non-gutturals               | הַ | הַקּוֹל   | hăq-qôl—the <i>voice</i> .     |
| Before ה ח                         | הַ | הַחֹשֶׁךְ | hă-ḥōšēk—the <i>darkness</i> . |
| Before א, ר (ע generally)          | הַ | הָעֵץ     | hā-'ēṣ—the <i>tree</i> .       |
| Before הַ and unaccented הַ and עַ | הֶ | הֶהָג     | hé-hāg—the <i>festival</i> .   |

## 26. NOTES

- (1) The usual way of writing the article is to prefix הַ to the substantive and put dagheš-forte in the first consonant. הַקּוֹל hăq-qôl.
- (2) Gutturals (א, ה, ח, ע) and ר refuse the dagheš-forte and hence the vowel changes noted above.

(3) ה and ח while refusing the doubling allow the vowel to remain short before them. אֶהְיָ hă-hî'.

(4) א (and ע usually) demand a long vowel in the open syllable before them and the ׀ is heightened to ׀ (ă to ā). הָעֵץ (hā-ēṣ) *the tree*.

(5) אֶרֶץ érēṣ (*earth*) with the article becomes הָאֶרֶץ hā-ārēṣ. אָם ām (*people*) becomes הָאָם hā-'ām. הָרַר hār (*mountain*) becomes הָהָר hā-hār.

(6) When the inseparable prepositions לְ, בְּ, בְּ precede the article the ה is elided and the consonant of the preposition takes the vowel of the article. בְּשֵׁם (băš-šēm) for בְּהֵשֵׁם (*in the name*).

## 27. VOCABULARY

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. אֱלֹהִים 'elô-hîm <i>God</i>   | 6. עַם ām <i>people</i>        |
| 2. אֵל 'ēl <i>God</i>             | 7. רֹאשׁ rô'sh <i>head</i>     |
| 3. דָּבָר dā-vār <i>word</i>      | 8. שִׁיר šîr <i>song</i>       |
| 4. מָקוֹם mā-qôm (f) <i>place</i> | 9. שָׁלוֹם šā-lôm <i>peace</i> |
| 5. נָבִיא nā-vî' <i>prophet</i>   | 10. שָׂר sār <i>prince</i>     |

## 28. EXERCISES

Prefix the article with the proper pointing to the following words:

סוֹס, רֹאשׁ, שָׁלוֹם, מָקוֹם, אֵל, דָּבָר, בֵּית, עֵץ, לֵב, חֶשֶׁךְ,  
חֶרֶב, הֵיכָל, עֶגְלָה:

Write in Hebrew:

The father, the man, the prince, the law, the day, the head, the name, the prophet, the city, the voice, the son, the peace, the earth, the mountain, the people, the mother.

## LESSON VII.

## 29. THE CONJUNCTION

The conjunction is ך (Waw), an inseparable prefix. It is written as follows:

1. Usually ך שם (wəšēm) *and name*.
2. Before פ, מ, ב and consonants with a simple šewa ך, as ךבן (û-vēn) *and son*.
3. Sometimes before a tone syllable ך, as ךרע (wā-rā') *and evil*.
4. Before compound šewa it takes the corresponding short vowel ךאני (wă-<sup>a</sup>nî) *and I*.

NOTE. Before yodh with simple šewa it is pointed with hireq ךיהי (wî-hî) instead of ךיהי *and it shall be*.

## 30. THE ADJECTIVE

The adjective may be used attributively or predicatively.

1. When it qualifies a substantive it stands after the substantive and agrees in gender, number and definiteness. שם טוב šēm ṭôv *a good name*. השם הטוב hăš-šēm hăṭ-ṭôv *the good name (the name, the good)*.

הקול הטוב והגדול hăq-qôl hăṭ-ṭôv wəhăg-gā-dhôl (*the voice, the good and the great*) *the good and great voice*.

2. The predicative adjective agrees with the substantive in gender and number but it never takes the article. It usually stands before the substantive but may follow it.

הקול טוב or טוב הקול *the voice is good*.



### 31. VOCABULARY

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. אָדוֹן 'ādhôn <i>master, lord</i>  | 6. יֶלֶד yě-lédh <i>child</i>     |
| 2. בֹּקֶר bō-qēr <i>morning</i>       | 7. חֶרֶב hē-rěv (f) <i>sword</i>  |
| 3. בְּרִית b'rith (f) <i>covenant</i> | 8. פָּנִים pā-nîm <i>faces</i>    |
| 4. גִּבּוֹר gîb-bôr <i>hero</i>       | 9. קָדוֹשׁ qā-dôsh <i>holy</i>    |
| 5. יְהוָה <i>Jehovah</i>              | 10. תָּמִים tā-mîm <i>perfect</i> |

NOTE. The original pronunciation of יהוה was probably יְהוָה yăhwé.

### 32. EXERCISES

Pronounce, translate, and transliterate

אִם וְאָב, הַבֵּן הַטּוֹב וְהַיָּתָב: טוֹב הַיֶּלֶד: הַיֶּלֶד הַטּוֹב: קָדוֹשׁ  
יְהוָה: תָּמִים הַבֶּקֶר: הַחֶרֶב טוֹבָה:

Translate into Hebrew:

The man and the woman, a great day, the good father, mother and son, the holy day. The tree is large.

## LESSON VIII.

### 33. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The personal pronouns in Hebrew occur as separate forms and in abbreviated forms. The former are distinct words and are used only to express the Nominative case. They are unchangeable and indeclinable. (They are coupled only with ׀ and הָ interrogative).

The latter are mere fragments of pronouns attached to other words or particles to represent the oblique cases. These fragments, called pronominal suffixes, will be explained later.



The following are the full forms of the pronouns.

|       |                                                                                                             |             |                                                                                                                                       |             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. c. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אֲנִי} \text{ 'anî} \\ \text{אַנְכִי} \text{ 'ānōkî} \end{array} \right\}$  | <i>I</i>    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אֲנַחְנוּ} \text{ 'a năḥ-nû} \\ \text{נַחְנוּ} \text{ năḥ-nû} \end{array} \right\}$                   | <i>we</i>   |
| 2. m. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּה} \text{ 'attā(h)} \\ \text{אַתָּ} \text{ 'att} \end{array} \right\}$ | <i>thou</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתֶּם} \text{ 'attēm} \\ \text{אַתֶּנָּה} \text{ ättēnnā(h)} \end{array} \right\}$                   | <i>ye</i>   |
| 3. m. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הוּא} \text{ hû'} \\ \text{הִיא} \text{ hî'} \end{array} \right\}$          | <i>he</i>   | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם, הֵמָּה} \text{ hēm, hēmmā(h)} \\ \text{הֵנָּה, הֵן} \text{ hēnnā(h) (hēn)} \end{array} \right\}$ | <i>they</i> |

### 34. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

|             | Singular                                                                                                   |              | Plural                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>this</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{m. זֶה} \text{ zé(h)} \\ \text{f. זֹאת} \text{ zôth} \end{array} \right\}$ | <i>these</i> | c. $\text{אֵלֶּה} \text{ 'ellē(h)}$                                                                                                            |
| <i>that</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{m. הוּא} \text{ hû'} \\ \text{f. הִיא} \text{ hî'} \end{array} \right\}$   | <i>those</i> | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{m. (הֵם) הֵמָּה} \text{ hēmmā(h) (hēm)} \\ \text{f. (הֵן) הֵנָּה} \text{ hēnnā(h) (hēn)} \end{array} \right\}$ |

#### NOTES:

These pronouns conform to the same rules as the adjective with regard to the article; i. e., they take the article when qualifying but not when predicative.

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| $\text{זֶה אִישׁ טוֹב}$        | <i>this (is) a good man.</i>   |
| $\text{זֶה הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב}$    | <i>this (is) the good man.</i> |
| $\text{הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה}$        | <i>this man.</i>               |
| $\text{הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת}$     | <i>this woman.</i>             |
| $\text{הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב הַזֶּה}$ | <i>this good man.</i>          |

### 35. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

There is only one relative pronoun,  $\text{אֲשֶׁר}$  ('ašēr) *who, which, what.*

It is invariable for all genders, numbers, and cases.

NOTE.  $\text{שׁ}$  or  $\text{שׂ}$  followed by a dagheš-forte is occasionally found for  $\text{אֲשֶׁר}$ , especially in later Hebrew.

### 36. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

$\text{מִי}$  (mî) *who*, refers to persons.  $\text{מִי אַתָּה}$  *who art thou?*

$\text{מָה}$  (mā(h)) *what*, refers to things.  $\text{מָה הֵיא}$  *what is that?*

The pointing of  $\text{מָה}$  varies according to the consonant which follows it.

$\text{מָה}$  followed by dagheš-forte—

usually—

$\text{מַה־לָּךְ}$  *what to thee?*

$\text{מָה}$  before  $\text{ה}$  and  $\text{ח}$

$\text{מַה־הֵיא}$  *what is that?*

$\text{מָה}$  before  $\text{א}$ ,  $\text{ע}$  and  $\text{ר}$

$\text{מַה־אַלֶּה}$  *what are these?*

$\text{מָה}$  before gutturals with  $\bar{a}$

$\text{מַה־עָשִׂיתִי}$  *what have I done?*

NOTE.  $\text{אֵי}$  (*where*) plus the demonstrative ( $\text{אֵי־זֶה}$ ) may be used as an interrogative.  $\text{אֵי־זֶה הַדֶּרֶךְ}$  *which way?*

### 37. VOCABULARY

The pronouns given above.

### 38. EXERCISES

Translate, pronounce, and transliterate.

$\text{מִי אֲנִכִּי: זֶה הַדֶּבֶר: הַדֶּבֶר הַזֶּה: מַה־הֵיא: הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר הָאָב:}$   
 $\text{הַפֶּסֶם הַהוּא: הוּא הַפֶּסֶם הַטּוֹב:}$

Translate:

This great day. This is a good child. I am a king. Who is he?  
 What is that name? These faces. Thou (art) the man.

## LESSON IX.

## 39. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS

בִּי *in, by, with*כִּי *as, like, according to*לִי *to, for, at*

These prepositions are always prefixes. They are pointed as follows.

- |                                                                          |                |                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Usually with simple šewa                                              | בִּי, בְּ, לִי | בְּשֵׁם <i>in a name</i>       |
| 2. Before the tone-syllable with<br>qameç                                | בִּי, בְּ, לִי | לְעֶד <i>to eternity</i>       |
| 3. Before another šewa with hireq                                        | בִּי, בְּ, לִי | בְּדָבָר <i>by the word of</i> |
| 4. Before compound šewa with<br>corresponding short vowel                | בִּי, בְּ, לִי | כְּאֶשֶׁר <i>like as</i>       |
| 5. Before the article with the vowel<br>of the article (the ה is elided) | בִּי, בְּ, לִי | בְּיוֹם <i>in the day</i>      |

40. THE PREPOSITION מִן *from*

It may be separable or inseparable. It is pointed as follows.

- |                                                     |     |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. Before the article usually                       | מִן | מִן הַקּוֹל <i>from the voice</i>          |
| 2. Before non-gutturals with the<br>Nun assimilated | מִן | מִן הַקּוֹל <i>from voice</i>              |
| 3. Before א, ע, ר usually                           | מִן | מִן אִישׁ <i>from man</i>                  |
| 4. Before ה and ו usually                           | מִן | מִן מִחוּץ <i>from abroad</i><br>(outside) |

## 41. VOCABULARY

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. גָּדֹל gā-dhāl <i>he was great</i> | 3. כָּרַת kār-rāth <i>he cut</i>  |
| 2. דָּבַר dā-vār <i>he spoke</i>      | 4. כָּתַב kā-thāv <i>he wrote</i> |

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 5. לָבַשׁ lā-văš <i>he put on</i>   | 8. נָתַן nā-thān <i>he gave</i>     |
| 6. מָלַךְ mā-lăkh <i>he reigned</i> | 9. פָּקַד pā-qădh <i>he visited</i> |
| 7. מָשַׁל mā-šāl <i>he ruled</i>    | 10. שָׁמַר šā-mār <i>he kept</i>    |

## 42. EXERCISES

Pronounce, translate, and transliterate.

מִבֶּקֶר, בְּדָבָר, בְּדָבָר, מֵאִשׁ: יְהוָה בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה: בַּיּוֹם  
 הַזֶּה: כָּתַב לִבְנוֹ וּלְבִתּוֹ: מָשַׁל בְּעִיר: מֵרֹאשׁ לֵיד:

Write in Hebrew:

To the day, in the name, to a man, from the father, to the son, and in that day. God gave the woman to the man. He spoke to the child. According to the word. He ruled in the city. The man kept the law.

## LESSON X.

### 43. THE VERB

Hebrew has no "tenses" in the English sense of the word. There are no special forms to express the time of action (past, present, future). Instead of this the action is represented as being completed or incomplete, finished or unfinished. Hence we have the two "states" or "tenses", *Perfect* and *Imperfect*.

The Perfect may be used in the past, present, or future. The question for consideration is not the time, but whether or not the action is considered as complete or incomplete.

Perfect—*He killed, he has or had killed, he will have killed.*

Imperfect—*He was killing, he will kill, he is killing, (rare).*

There are many formations and modifications of the root idea which will be taken up later. Below we shall give the Perfect tense of the simple verb stem. It is made up of a verbal root with fragments of personal pronouns attached as suffixes.

## Singular

|      |            |            |                        |
|------|------------|------------|------------------------|
| 3 m. | קָטַל      | qā-ṭāl     | <i>he killed</i>       |
| 3 f. | קָטְלָהּ   | qā-ṭēlā(h) | <i>she killed</i>      |
| 2 m. | קָטַלְתָּ  | qā-ṭāl-tā  | <i>thou didst kill</i> |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְתְּ  | qā-ṭālt    | <i>thou didst kill</i> |
| 1 c. | קָטַלְתִּי | qā-ṭāl-tī  | <i>I killed</i>        |

## Plural

|      |            |           |                    |
|------|------------|-----------|--------------------|
| 3 c. | קָטְלוּ    | qā-ṭēlû   | <i>they killed</i> |
| 2 m. | קָטַלְתֶּם | qēṭāl-tēm | <i>ye killed</i>   |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְתֶּן | qēṭāl-tēn | <i>ye killed</i>   |
| 1 c. | קָטַלְנוּ  | qā-ṭāl-nû | <i>we killed</i>   |

## 44. NOTES

## 1. The Affirmatives for the Perfect.

| Singular                  | Plural         |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 3 m. ----he               | 3 c. י ---they |
| 3 f. הָ ---she            | 2 m. הָ ---ye  |
| 2 m. תָ ---               | 2 f. יָ ---ye  |
| 2 f. תָ --- } <i>thou</i> |                |
| 1 c. יָ ---I              | 1 c. נָ ---we  |

2. Two of these affirmatives (הָ and י) begin in a vowel and are called vowel affirmatives, the others are called consonant affirmatives.

3. The vowel changes are due to the shifting of the tone. In the 3 c. pl. instead of קָטְלוּ we find קִטְלוּ. The accent has been drawn from the second syllable and the short vowel can not stand in the open syllable. It has been volatilized. The same is true in the 3 fem. sing. קִטְלָה instead of קָטְלָה.

4. Before the heavily accented affirmatives הֵם and הֵן in 2 m. pl. and 2 f. pl. the first vowel of the stem ט is volatilized as the accent is drawn forward thus giving קִטְלָהֶם and קִטְלָהֶן instead of קָטְלָהֶם and קָטְלָהֶן.

5. Note carefully where the accent falls. It is usually on the טִ syllable. The only exceptions have been mentioned, i. e., before הֵם, הֵן, הֵא and הֵי. The syllable נִ is never accented, נָ and נִ only in exceptional instances.

#### 45. VOCABULARY

- |                                 |                                         |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. זָכַר zā-kār <i>remember</i> | 6. קָדַשׁ qā-dhāš <i>be holy</i>        |
| 2. כָּבַשׁ kā-vāš <i>wash</i>   | 7. שָׁבַר šā-vār <i>break in pieces</i> |
| 3. לָמַד lā-mādh <i>learn</i>   | 8. שָׁכַב šā-kāv <i>lie down</i>        |
| 4. סָפַר sā-phār <i>number</i>  | 9. שָׁפַט šā-phāṭ <i>judge</i>          |
| 5. קָבַר qā-vār <i>bury</i>     | 10. שָׁטַף šā-ṭāph <i>overflow</i>      |

NOTE. The student will recognize the form זָכַר as being simple Perfect 3 m. sg. and to be translated "he remembered". We shall use this form in the future lessons.

#### 46. EXERCISES

Translate, pronounce, and transliterate.

סָפַרְתָּ אֶת־הַפְּנִים: שָׁמַרְתָּם אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה: זָכַרְתִּי אֶת הַנְּבִיא  
הַטּוֹב: נָתַן אֶת־הַסּוּס לַיִּלָּד: כָּתְבוּ אֶת־הַדָּבָר הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה:

Translate:

He remembered, ye learned, they judged, ye (f) numbered, we wrote, she buried. The son and the daughter kept the law. The man and the woman ruled in the city.

NOTE. The direct object (if definite) of a verb is marked in Hebrew by **את**. It is not to be translated but is to be used in the exercises where Hebrew usage calls for it. It may be written as a separate word **את הקול** or joined by maqqeph to the following word as **את-הקול**. When joined to the word in this way the vowel is short.

## LESSON XI.

### 47. THE IMPERFECT

The Imperfect, expressing unfinished action, is formed from an abstract or infinitive substantive, (*nomen actionis*) preceded by the fragments of the personal pronoun (**ב, א, ת, י**) which are called *preformatives*. **תִּקְטַל** *thou shall kill* (lit. *thou (to) kill*).

In the Perfect (complete action) we are more particularly interested in the *fact* and the part denoting the person comes last. In the Imperfect (action still incomplete) we are more interested in the *person* of the agent, and the pronoun is prefixed. (Preformative).

NOTE. Some of the forms have affirmatives too.

| Singular                                  | Plural                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 3 m. <b>יִקְטַל</b> <i>he will kill</i>   | 3 m. <b>יִקְטְלוּ</b> <i>they will kill</i>    |
| 3 f. <b>תִּקְטַל</b> <i>she will kill</i> | 3 f. <b>תִּקְטַלְנָה</b> <i>they will kill</i> |



2 m. תִּקְטֹל *thou wilt kill*

2 f. תִּקְטְלִי *thou wilt kill*

1 c. אֶקְטֹל *I shall kill*

2 m. תִּקְטְלוּ *ye will kill*

2 f. תִּקְטְלֶנָּה *ye will kill*

1 c. נִקְטֹל *we shall kill*

Note the following preformatives and affirmatives:

|      | Singular            | Plural                |
|------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 3 m. | --- י <i>he</i>     | י --- י <i>they</i>   |
| 3 f. | --- ת <i>she</i>    | ת --- נָה <i>they</i> |
| 2 m. | --- ת <i>thou</i>   | י --- ת <i>ye</i>     |
| 2 f. | י --- ת <i>thou</i> | ת --- נָה <i>ye</i>   |
| 1 c. | --- א <i>I</i>      | --- נ <i>we</i>       |

#### 48. NOTES

1. The vowel under the preformative is ׀ (thinned from an original ׀) except under א which prefers ׀. (See rules for gutturals, 16.)

2. The second vowel in most strong verbs is ׀. It is a tone-long ׀ heightened from an original ׀. It is volatilized before the vowel affirmatives (י, י׀).

3. The first syllable is closed. Thus we know the ṣ̌wa under the first radical is a syllable-divider. Watch for dagheš-lene following this syllable-divider יְכַחֵב.

#### 49. VOCABULARY

1. דָּרַשׁ *dā-rāš tread, seek*

2. כָּשַׁל *kā-šāl stumble*

3. מָכַר *mā-kār sell*

4. סָגַר *sā-gār shut, close*

5. סָתַר *sā-thār conceal*

6. קָרַב *qā-rāv draw near*

7. רָדַף *rā-dhāf pursue*

8. שָׁבַת *šā-vāth rest, cease*

9. רָגַז *rā-gāz tremble*

10. שָׁכַן *šā-khān dwell*



## 50. EXERCISES

Translate, pronounce and transliterate.

תִּמְשְׁלִי, תִּמְשְׁלֶנָּה, תִּשְׁמַר, יִשְׁמַר, יִשְׁמְרוּ, נִלְמַד: יִלְמַד אֶת  
הַדָּבָר הַטּוֹב: תִּלְמְדוּ אֶת הַתּוֹרָה: נִרְדֵּף אֶת־הָאִישׁ:

Translate:

They will stumble. We shall draw near. Thou (m) shalt dwell.  
He will rest. I will sell the sword. They will pursue the man.  
She will conceal the child.

## LESSON XII.

## IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES

51. The Imperative, used only for affirmative commands, is identical with the Imperfect except that it drops the pronominal preformatives.

| Singular                              | Plural                                   |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 m. קָטַל qəṭōl <i>kill thou</i>     | 2 m. קְטֹלוּ qəṭʿlū <i>kill ye</i>       |
| 2 f. קְטִילִי qəṭʿlî <i>kill thou</i> | 2 f. קְטֹלְנָה qəṭōlnā(h) <i>kill ye</i> |

The Imperative is never used with a negative. Prohibitions are expressed either by **לֹא** (*not*) with the Imperfect or by **אַל** with the Jussive.

## 52. THE INFINITIVES

There are two forms of the Infinitive, the *Absolute* קָטַל and the *Construct* קְטֹל. The Construct is much more common; being used with all prepositions and wherever the Infinitive is a verbal noun. It is identical in form with the 2 m. sing. Imperative (except in Hifil stem).

The Absolute Infinitive קטול does not admit of any prefix or suffix. It has the effect of throwing forward prominently the bare idea of the verb without defining it in any way. It merely paints an action, without regard to agent, time or circumstance. It usually accompanies a finite verb for added emphasis or to denote continuance of the action. שָׁמַר שְׁמִרָתִי *keeping, I have kept.* מְלֹךְ תְּמַלֵּךְ *ruling, thou shalt rule (thou shalt verily be king).* N. B. Do not confuse with the Participle.

### 53. THE PARTICIPLE

The simple form of the verb has two Participles, an active קוֹטֵל qôṭēl *killing* or *one who kills*, and the passive קָטוּל qāṭûl *killed (dead).*

### 54. VOCABULARY

- |                                            |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. דָּבַק dā-vāq <i>cleave, cling</i>      | 6. סָמַךְ sā-māk <i>sustain</i>        |
| 2. גָּבַר gā-vār <i>be strong, prevail</i> | 7. צָדַק ṣā-dhāk <i>be righteous</i>   |
| 3. סָפַד sā-fādh <i>mourn</i>              | 8. שָׂכַל sā-kāl <i>be wise</i>        |
| 4. לָכַד lā-kādh <i>capture</i>            | 9. שָׂרַף sā-rāf <i>burn</i>           |
| 5. גָּנַב gā-nāv <i>steal</i>              | 10. תָּפַשׁ tā-fās <i>seize, catch</i> |

### 55. EXERCISES

Translate and parse:

לְשָׁמַר, שְׁמְרוּ, אֲשָׁמַר, שָׁמַר, מוֹשֵׁל, נָנוּב: לֹא תִנּוּב: לֹא  
תִשְׁפֹּטוּ: זָכַר אֶת־יֹם הַשַּׁבָּת: סָפַר אֶת־הַכְּבָבִים: זָכוּר תִּזְכֹּר  
לְשָׁמַר אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה: אֲנַחְנוּ נִכְרַת עֲצִים מִן־הָהָר:

Learn ye, remember thou, rule thou in the city, remember God and keep the law, keep ye the Sabbath day, thou shalt verily be great, the one keeping (the keeper of) the law.

## LESSON XIII.

## 56. THE SUBSTANTIVE

Hebrew has two genders, masculine and feminine, and three numbers, singular, plural and dual. The dual is confined to substantives. It is a kind of a plural, and is chiefly used in the names of objects which go in pairs.

|       | Singular         | Plural              | Dual                         |
|-------|------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Masc. | סוס <i>horse</i> | סוסים <i>horses</i> | סוסים <i>horses (a pair)</i> |
| Fem.  | סוסה <i>mare</i> | סוסות <i>mares</i>  | סוסתים <i>mares (a pair)</i> |

## 57. NOTES

1. There is no particular ending for the masc. sing. טוב *good*.
2. The masc. plural ending ים— is usually added directly to the masc. sing. form. שר *prince*. שרים *princes*. טובים *good*.

(Some masculine nouns form the plural by adding ות. אב *father*, אבות *fathers*; אות *sign*, אותות *signs*; מקום *place*, מקומות *places*; קול *voice*, קולות *voices*; שם *name*, שמות *names*).

3. The most common feminine singular ending is ה־, שרה *princess*. טובה *good*.

The original form was ת—. The ת was dropped and the vowel heightened. The ה was then added to protect the vowel.

4. The unchangeable ות is the ending for the feminine plural. דור *generation*, דורות *generations*; טובות *good*; שרות *princesses*; פרות *cows*. (Some feminine nouns form the plural by adding ים—. עיר *city*, ערים *cities*; יונה *dove*, יונים *doves*.)

5. Some substantives have two plurals one in **ים** and one in **ות**. **דור** *generation*, **נהר** *river*, **שיר** *song*, and **שנה** *year*.

6. Some substantives are found only in the plural. **שמים** *heavens*, **מים** *waters*, **פנים** *faces*.

7. The dual is used chiefly of objects which occur in pairs and the ending for masculine and feminine is **ים**, **יהים** *hands* (a pair), **אזנים** (two) *ears*, **רגלים** (two) *feet*.

## 58. VOCABULARY

- |                                      |                                            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>אור</b> 'ôr <i>light</i>       | 6. <b>לא</b> lō' <i>not</i> (negative)     |
| 2. <b>דם</b> dām <i>blood</i>        | 7. <b>מאד</b> mē'ōdh <i>exceedingly</i>    |
| 3. <b>זהב</b> zāhāv <i>gold</i>      | 8. <b>ספר</b> sē-phēr <i>book</i>          |
| 4. <b>חשך</b> ḥō-šēk <i>darkness</i> | 9. <b>רוח</b> rūḥ (f) <i>spirit</i>        |
| 5. <b>ים</b> yām <i>sea</i>          | 10. <b>שבת</b> šāb-bāth (c) <i>Sabbath</i> |

## 59. EXERCISES

Translate:

הַסּוֹסִים הַטּוֹבִים: הָאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל: הַשָּׂרִים וְהַשָּׂרוֹת הַמָּה  
בְּעִיר: אֲתֵם בְּנִים טוֹבִים וְהֵן בָּנוֹת טוֹבוֹת: שְׁמְרָה אֶת הָרֹאשׁ  
וְאֶת הַלֵּב:

I remember the songs which we learned in the morning. They will judge the princes. They sold the doves. I cut the trees by the sea.

## LESSON XIV.

## 60. THE CASES

Strictly speaking there are no cases in Biblical Hebrew. The relation of words is indicated in most instances by prepositions and by the position and construction of the words. It is evident, however, that Hebrew once had three cases with definite case endings for each. Of these the old Accusative ending  $\text{הַ-}$  is frequently found at the end of nouns to denote *direction* or *motion* toward, or even the *place where*.  $\text{הַהָרָה}$  *toward the mountain*. The Accusative is more often without a case ending. It is the case of the direct object and if the word is definite it is often preceded by  $\text{אֵת}$ .  $\text{שָׁמַר אֵת הָאִישׁ}$  *he kept the man*.  $\text{אֵת}$  may also express adverbial definitions of time, space, manner, etc.

The Genitive is clearly indicated by a combination of words which is called the *Construct* relation. It has no analogy in the corresponding Greek or Latin construction, but corresponds most nearly to the relations expressed by “*of*” in English,  $\text{סוּס הָאִישׁ}$  *the horse of the man*. The two words are pronounced in close connection. They, together, make up one idea. The substantive  $\text{סוּס}$  is said to be in the *construct state* and the substantive  $\text{אִישׁ}$  is in the *Absolute state*. This is not a case but only a way of expressing what is expressed in other languages by a Genitive case and its governing substantive.

The governing substantive (the one in the construct state) always stands first and the substantive in the absolute state must follow it immediately. In fact they form a compound word. The accent is lost from the first word and in pronunciation

we slur over the first to come to the accented syllable in the second word. (The only particles allowed to come between these words are the article and the accusative ending).

In English we may say *the man's voice* but in Hebrew this is impossible. We must say קול הָאִישׁ *the voice of the man*. One article suffices for both substantives. A substantive in the construct never takes the article סוס הָאִישׁ *the horse of the man*.

When a word in the construct state loses its accent its long vowels (unless unchangeable) are volatilized or shortened.

דָּבָר word, but דְּבַר אִישׁ word of man.

יָד hand, but יַד יְהוָה hand of Jehovah; כָּל all, but כָּל־הָאָרֶץ all (of) the earth; תּוֹרָה law, but תּוֹרַת יְהוָה the law of Jehovah; סוּסִים horses, but סוּסֵי הָאִישׁ the horses of the man.

## 61. VOCABULARY

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. אֶבֶן 'évën (f) stone | 6. הָר hār mountain      |
| 2. אֶחָד 'éḥādh one      | 7. מֶלֶךְ mēlěk king     |
| 3. אֶרֶץ 'érēç (f) earth | 8. עֵד 'édh witness      |
| 4. בֵּין bēn between     | 9. עַם ām people         |
| 5. דֶּרֶךְ dérěk way     | 10. רֶגֶל régěl (f) foot |

## 62. EXERCISES

Translate:

אִישׁ שָׁלוֹם, בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיא, קוֹל הָאֵב, יִלְךְ אֱלֹהִים, בְּנֵי הַשָּׂר  
בְּעִיר, הַהֲרָה, אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם, קוֹל הָאָדָם:

I (am) Jehovah the God of the covenant. He has kept the law of Jehovah. They pursued the man toward the mountain. We captured the people of that city. The son of the king is a witness.

## LESSON XV.

## 63. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH SUBSTANTIVES

The possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *our*, etc., are not found as separate words in Hebrew but are represented by a very close connection between substantives and pronouns. Fragments of the personal pronouns are attached as suffixes to the substantives. It is really another example of the Construct State. The substantive is in the Construct before a fragment of the pronoun.

Instead of *my horse* we are forced to use the expression *horse of me*. *His father* אָבִיָּהוּ *father of him*. *Your word* דְּבַרְכֶּם *word of you*.

## Masculine Substantives.

|          | Singular             | Plural                 |
|----------|----------------------|------------------------|
|          | סוּס horse           | סוּסִים horses         |
| 1 c. sg. | סוּסִי my horse      | סוּסֵי my horses       |
| 2 m. sg. | סוּסֶיךָ thy horse   | סוּסֵיךָ thy horses    |
| 2 f. sg. | סוּסֶיךָ thy horse   | סוּסֵיךָ thy horses    |
| 3 m. sg. | סוּסוֹ his horse     | סוּסָיו his horses     |
| 3 f. sg. | סוּסָהּ her horse    | סוּסֶיהָ her horses    |
| 1 c. pl. | סוּסֵינוּ our horse  | סוּסֵינוּ our horses   |
| 2 m. pl. | סוּסֵיכֶם your horse | סוּסֵיכֶם your horses  |
| 2 f. pl. | סוּסֵיכֶן your horse | סוּסֵיכֶן your horses  |
| 3 m. pl. | סוּסָם their horse   | סוּסֵיהֶם their horses |
| 3 f. pl. | סוּסָן their horse   | סוּסֵיהֶן their horses |

NOTE. The paradigm above gives all the endings attached to substantives. When these are thoroughly mastered the student



will be able to translate practically any noun form in Hebrew. Many words will present variations in vowels but (in the main) these endings remain the same after all substantives. The vowel changes may be explained on other grounds. See rules for vowel changes (7, 8, 9). E. g. דָּבָר *word*, דְּבָרִי *my word*, דְּבָרַי *my words*. We know that the ך— when attached to a substantive means *my* and ך— is also for *my* but with a plural substantive.

Thus it will be seen that instead of many declensions, as in other languages, we really have none in Hebrew. We merely have the substantive in the construct plus these pronominal suffixes. Therefore let nothing hinder a complete mastery of these endings.

#### 64. FEMININE SUBSTANTIVES

The same endings are used as in the masculine. When the feminine substantive does not have the ending הָ the suffixes are attached directly just as in the masculine.

When the ending is הָ the suffixes are added to the original form of the substantive ת־.

##### Singular

סוּסָה *mare*

1 c. sg. סוּסָתִי *my mare*

2 m. sg. סוּסָתְךָ *thy mare*

2 f. sg. סוּסָתְךָ *thy mare*

3 m. sg. סוּסָתּוֹ *his mare*

3 f. sg. סוּסָתָהּ *her mare*

1 c. pl. סוּסָתֵינוּ *our mare*

2 m. pl. סוּסָתֵיכֶם *your mare*

##### Plural

סוּסוֹת *mares*

סוּסוֹתִי *my mares*

סוּסוֹתְךָ *thy mares*

סוּסוֹתְךָ *thy mares*

סוּסוֹתּוֹ *his mares*

סוּסוֹתָהּ *her mares*

סוּסוֹתֵינוּ *our mares*

סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם *your mares*



|          |                              |                                 |
|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2 f. pl. | סוֹסְתֶיכֶן <i>your mare</i> | סוֹסוֹתֵיכֶן <i>your mares</i>  |
| 3 m. pl. | סוֹסְתֵם <i>their mare</i>   | סוֹסוֹתֵהֶם <i>their mares</i>  |
| 3 f. pl. | סוֹסְתָן <i>their mare</i>   | סוֹסוֹתֵיהֶן <i>their mares</i> |

## NOTES

1. In the singular the old feminine form is used and the endings are joined directly to it. There is no vowel change before the heavily accented syllables כֶּם and כֶּן, but before all the light suffixes the ׀ is heightened to ׀̄. סוֹסְתִי instead of סוֹסְתִי but סוֹסְתֶכֶם and not סוֹסְתֶכֶם.

2. In the plural there is a double plural ending. The feminine plural ׀ת is retained and the regular suffixes are added, סוֹסוֹתֵי.

## 65. EXERCISES

1. Write the pronominal suffixes to the following:

יום *day*, יוֹנָה *dove*, עִירִים *cities*, דִּוְרוֹת *generations*.

NOTE. עִיר is feminine but has ׀ִם in plural. דִּוְרִי may have either ׀ִם or ׀ת in plural.

2. Translate:

קוֹלוֹ, אוֹתִי, אוֹתָנוּ, אָבִי, קוֹלָהּ, קוֹלְכֶם, קוֹלָהּ, גְּבוּרִי,  
גְּבוּרֵיהֶם, גְּבוּרָתָם, שִׁירוֹתֵיהֶם, שִׁירוֹתֵיכֶם:

His day, her day, our day, my year, their years, their (m) heroes, your (f) heroes, our prince, their (m) princes.

# LESSON XVI.

## PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH SUBSTANTIVES (Cont'd)

The substantives used in the preceding lesson have unchangeable vowels and the only thing that we studied was the terminations. It is now taken for granted that the student knows these terminations. They will be used at the end of all substantives.

66. Most words, however, are subject to internal vowel changes when additions are made to them, cf. *man, men*. It is necessary for the student to get the principles involved in these changes. They depend on two things, the position of the tone (or accent) and the character of the syllable as opened or closed. Read carefully the rules on the vowels of a syllable in 13.

Note especially that the vowel of an open syllable must be long unless accented. The vowel of the ante-penultimate syllable is usually volatilized, מְלָכִים, דְּבָרִים.

## 67. MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES

### Singular

### Plural

דְּבַר *word*

דְּבָרִים *words*

1. c. sg. מִדְּבָרִי *my word*

מִדְּבָרַי *my words*

2. m. sg. מִדְּבָרְךָ *thy word*

מִדְּבָרֶיךָ *thy words*

2 f. sg. מִדְּבָרְךָ *thy word*

מִדְּבָרֶיךָ *thy words*

3. m. sg. מִדְּבָרוֹ *his word*

מִדְּבָרָיו *his words*

3. f. sg. מִדְּבָרֶיהָ *her word*

מִדְּבָרֶיהָ *her words*

1. c. pl. מִדְּבָרֵינוּ *our word*

מִדְּבָרֵינוּ *our words*

2. m. pl. מִדְּבָרְכֶם *your word*

מִדְּבָרֵיכֶם *your words*

|           |                              |                                 |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2. f. pl. | דְּבַרְכֶּן <i>your word</i> | דְּבַרְיָכֶן <i>your words</i>  |
| 3. m. pl. | דְּבָרָם <i>their word</i>   | דְּבַרְיָהֶם <i>their words</i> |
| 3. f. pl. | דְּבָרָן <i>their word</i>   | דְּבַרְיָן <i>their words</i>   |

## 68. VOCABULARY

|                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. חֲטָאת <i>hăṭ-ṭāth sin</i>        | 6. פֶּה <i>pé(h) mouth</i>         |
| 2. כֹּהֵן <i>kô-hên priest</i>       | 7. קָטוֹן <i>qā-ṭôn small</i>      |
| 3. כּוֹכַב <i>kô-kāv star</i>        | 8. רַב <i>rāv many</i>             |
| 4. מִשְׁפָּט <i>mîš-pāt judgment</i> | 9. רָע <i>ră' bad, evil</i>        |
| 5. עֵת <i>'ēth (f) time</i>          | 10. שָׂדֶה <i>sā-dhé (h) field</i> |

## 69. EXERCISES

Write the pronominal suffixes to the following words:

יָשָׁר *upright*, מִשְׁל *proverb*, נְהָרִים *rivers*

Translate:

דְּבָרִי, דְּבַרְיָכֶם, קוֹלָם, יוֹמִן, קוֹלִי, אֲתִיד, קוֹלָה, בְּיָד,  
תּוֹרַתְךָ, תּוֹרָתוֹ, בְּרִיתָם, אֱלֹהֶיךָ, אֱלֹהֵינוּ, אֱלֹהֵי, אֲדֹנָי:

His blood, my hand, your (m) hands, thy song, their words,  
the stars in the heavens. Thy law is perfect. Her hero ruled in  
the mountain.

## LESSON XVII.

## 70. SOME PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX

1. The verb usually stands first in the sentence. (The interrogative pronoun usually precedes the verb.) If the negative is used it precedes the verb.

מָכַר הָאִישׁ סוֹס *the man sold a horse.*

לֹא שָׁמַר אֶת־הַתּוֹרָה *he did not keep the law.*

2. Any word may be given first place in the sentence when particular emphasis is wanted on that word.

לִי הִכְהֵן נָתַן סֵפֶר *the priest has given me a book.*

3. The subject, unless emphatic, usually follows the verb.

אָמַר יְהוָה *Jehovah said.*

4. The adjective when attributive follows its substantive and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.

הַסּוֹס הַטּוֹב *the good horse.*

הַסּוֹסִים הַטּוֹבִים *the good horses.*

הַסּוֹסוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת *the good mares.*

5. The demonstrative is either a pronoun or an adjective. When an adjective it follows the substantive, and both take the article. הַקּוֹל הַזֶּה *this voice.*

If another adjective is used the demonstrative adjective comes after it, and each word is made definite by the article.

הַקּוֹל הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה *this good voice.*

6. The direct object of the verb is the next in order and if definite has the particle אֶת immediately before it. (It is not to be translated) קָטַל הָאִישׁ אֶת הַסּוֹס *the man killed the horse.*

7. The word order to be observed is as follows:

Verb, subject (and its modifiers), direct object (and its modifiers), indirect object. When any other order is followed it is usually that special emphasis may be given.

כָּתַב הַמֶּלֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה אֶת הַדָּבָר הַטּוֹב לְשָׂר:

*This great king wrote the good word to the prince.*

## 71. VOCABULARY

|                        |                   |                     |                     |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. גוֹי gô             | <i>nation</i>     | 6. חֶסֶד hēsēdh     | <i>kindness</i>     |
| 2. דּוֹר dôr           | <i>generation</i> | 7. יַיִן yă yîn     | <i>wine</i>         |
| 3. חוֹמָה hō mā(h) (f) | <i>wall</i>       | 8. לֶחֶם lé hēm (c) | <i>bread</i>        |
| 4. חוּץ hûṣ            | <i>abroad</i>     | 9. נָעַר nă ār      | <i>boy, servant</i> |
| 5. חָמֵשׁ hā méš       | <i>five</i>       | 10. צֶאֱן ṣ'ōn (c)  | <i>flock</i>        |

## 72. EXERCISES

Translate:

הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה: הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת: נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַדָּבָר בַּיּוֹם  
הַהוּא: שָׁמַר הָאָדָם אֶת־הַשֶּׁבֶת: לָמַד הַיֶּלֶד הַקָּטָן מִן־הַסֵּפֶר:  
לֹא מִשְׁלָתָם אֶת־הַיֶּלֶד:

Thou shalt cleave unto the Lord thy God. This man shall not rule over us. The princess shall dwell in the city. They shall dwell in the land. Ye have not kept my law.

## LESSON XVIII.

## THE STEMS OR VOICES OF THE VERB

Besides the form we learned in Lesson x there are other formations of the verb stem called *voices*, *stems*, *formations*, or *conjugations*. By these verbal forms are expressed ideas of intensity, causality, volition, activity, passivity, reflexion, and reciprocity. These different formations have generally received the name "conjugations"; but this is misleading, for it suggests types of inflection. These derived stems or voices are formed from the simple (*Qal*) stem by means of prefixes, certain vowel changes, and the repetition of the second or third radical letter.

73. The stem idea or meaning of the verb is presented in three conditions or degrees: the simple (Qal), *to love*; the Intensive, *to love passionately*; the causative (or extensive) extending the action over a second agent *to make to love, to cause to love*. Each of these has an active and passive form. The intensive has a reflexive form.

| Simple                                          | Intensive                            | Causative       |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Active (Qal)                                    | Active (Piel)                        | Active (Hifil)  |
| Passive (Nifal)                                 | Passive (Pual)                       | Passive (Hofal) |
| (Reflexive (Nifal))                             | Reflexive (Hithpael)                 |                 |
| 1. The <i>Simple Active</i> (Qal)               | קָטַל <i>he killed</i>               |                 |
| 2. The <i>Simple Passive</i> (Nifal)            | נִקְטַל <i>he was killed</i>         |                 |
| 3. The <i>Intensive Active</i> (Piel)           | קָטַל <i>he slaughtered</i>          |                 |
| 4. The <i>Intensive Passive</i> (Pual)          | קָטַל <i>he was slaughtered</i>      |                 |
| 5. The <i>Intensive Reflexive</i><br>(Hithpael) | הִתְקַטַּל <i>he killed himself</i>  |                 |
| 6. The <i>Causative Active</i> (Hifil)          | הִקְטִיל <i>he caused to kill</i>    |                 |
| 7. The <i>Causative Passive</i> (Hofal)         | הִקְטַל <i>he was caused to kill</i> |                 |

#### 74. CHARACTERISTICS OF THESE STEMS

1. Qal—the simple verb stem as found in the lexicon.
2. Nifal (or nīqtāl)—a prefixed נ (shortened from הֵן) to the regular simple stem. נִקְטַל
3. Piel (or qīṭṭēl)—second radical doubled. פִּי under first radical. קָטַל
4. Pual (or qūṭṭāl) second radical doubled. פִּי under first radical. קָטַל

5. Hithpael (or hīthqāttēl)—second radical doubled. הִתְקַטֵּל prefixed to Piel form. הִתְקַטֵּל

6. Hifil (or hīqtīl)—a prefixed הִתְקַטֵּל

7. Hofal (or hōqtāl) a prefixed הִתְקַטֵּל

# NOTES:

1. The names for these stems have come from the old Jewish paradigm word פָּעַל *to do*, and while we use קָטַל as a paradigm word now it is probably best to continue the old names for these stems.

2. The names of these stems indicate the vowels to be used in the Perfects. קָטַל qīt-tēl—(Piel). נִקְטַל nīq-tāl—(Nifal). קֻטַּל qūttāl—(Pual). הִתְקַטֵּל hīqtīl—(Hifil).

3. The intensive means that which is increased from *within*, and to express intensity the middle radical of the verb is doubled, קָטַל qīt-tēl, קָטַל and הִתְקַטֵּל.

4. The Causative stem (or extensive) is increased from *without* הִתְקַטֵּל hīq-tīl, הִתְקַטֵּל.

5. The complete paradigm of the seven stems is given, although only six of the verbs out of fourteen hundred make use of all these stems.

6. Learn the names and characteristics of each of these stems before going further. It is absolutely essential.

## 75. VOCABULARY

|           |          |            |              |
|-----------|----------|------------|--------------|
| 1. טָמֵא  | unclean  | 4. לָשׁוֹן | (f.) tongue  |
| 2. יֵשׁ   | there is | 5. מֵאָה   | (f.) hundred |
| 3. כֶּרֶם | vineyard | 6. עַל     | upon         |



7. עם *with*

9. עֶפֶר *dust*

8. עָנָן *cloud*

10. פֶּרִי *fruit*

## 76. EXERCISES

1. Write the 3 mas. sing. perfect of each of the seven stems treated above, using the following verbs. קָטַל *kill*, מָלַךְ *be king*, מָשַׁל *rule*, שָׁמַר *keep*, גָּנַב *steal*, קָדַשׁ *be holy*.

2. Translate and parse:

גָּדַל, הִגְדִּיל, גָּנַב, הִזְכִּיר, הִדְבִּיק, כָּשַׁל, נָכַחַב, הִתְמַכֵּר,  
הִמְשִׁיל, פָּקַד, הִתְפַּקֵּד, קָדַשׁ, שָׁבַר, גָּנַב, נִשְׁכִּין, הִפְקֵד,  
הִשְׁכַּב, נִקְדַּשׁ, נִקְבַּר:

## LESSON XIX.

### THE REMAINING PERFECTS

77. The Nifal (Niqtal) or simple Passive Stem נִקְטַל from נִקְטַל.

The characteristic of this stem is the prefixed נ. With this exception the inflection is the same as in the active (Qal) stem.

3. m. s. נִקְטַל *he was killed or he killed himself*

3. f. s. נִקְטְלָה *she was killed*

2. m. s. נִקְטַלְתָּ *thou wast killed*

2. f. s. נִקְטַלְתְּ *thou wast killed*

1. c. s. נִקְטַלְתִּי *I was killed*

3. c. p. נִקְטְלוּ *they were killed*



2. m. p. נִקְטַלְתֶּם *you were killed*  
 2. f. p. נִקְטַלְתֶּן *you were killed*  
 1. c. p. נִקְטַלְנוּ *we were killed*

78. The Intensive stems—Active (Piel), Passive (Pual), Reflexive (Hithpael).

The characteristic of these stems, is the doubling of the middle radical. The Hithpael has a prefixed הִת before the root form of the Piel.

### PIEL

#### Singular

3. m. קָטַל *he has massacred*  
 3. f. קָטְלָה *she has massacred*  
 2. m. קָטַלְתָּ *thou hast massacred*  
 2. f. קָטַלְתְּ *thou hast massacred*  
 1. c. קָטַלְתִּי *I have massacred*

#### Plural

3. c. קָטְלוּ *they have massacred*  
 2. m. קָטַלְתֶּם *you have massacred*  
 2. f. קָטַלְתֶּן *you have massacred*  
 1. c. קָטַלְנוּ *we have massacred*

PUAL

Singular

3. m. קָטַל *he has been massacred*  
 3. f. קָטְלָה *she has been massacred*  
 2. m. קָטַלְתָּ *thou hast been massacred*  
 2. f. קָטַלְתְּ *thou hast been massacred*  
 1. c. קָטַלְתִּי *I have been massacred*

Plural

3. c. קָטְלוּ *they have been massacred*  
 2. m. קָטַלְתֶּם *you have been massacred*  
 2. f. קָטַלְתֶּן *you have been massacred*  
 1. c. קָטַלְנוּ *we have been massacred*

HITHPAEL

Singular

3. m. הִתְקַטַּל *he has killed himself*  
 3. f. הִתְקַטְּלָה *she has killed herself*  
 2. m. הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ *thou hast killed thyself*  
 2. f. הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ *thou hast killed thyself*  
 1. c. הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי *I have killed myself*

Plural

3. c. הִתְקַטְּלוּ *they have killed themselves*  
 2. m. הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם *you have killed yourselves*

2. f. הִתְקַטְּלָתָּן *you have killed yourselves*  
 1. c. הִתְקַטְּלָנוּ *we have killed ourselves*

## NOTE:

1. These forms are inflected exactly like the Qal.
2. The Piel is the intensive of the Qal and is active. שָׁבַר *to break*, שִׁבַּר *to break to pieces*, שָׁאַל *to ask*, שִׁאַל *to beseech or beg*.
3. The Pual is the passive of the intensive stem in all its various senses. אֲכִיל *it was consumed*.
4. The Hithpael is reflexive. Note the prefixed הֵת to the root form of the Piel. הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *he sanctified himself*. הִתְגַּדֵּל *he acted proudly*.

79. The Causative Stems—Active (Hifil) and Passive (Hofal).  
 Note the prefixed ה.

## HIFIL

## Singular

3. m. הִקְטִיל *he has caused to kill*  
 3. f. הִקְטִילָהּ *she has caused to kill*  
 2. m. הִקְטַלְתָּ *thou hast caused to kill*  
 2. f. הִקְטַלְתְּ *thou hast caused to kill*  
 1. הִקְטַלְתִּי *I have caused to kill*

## Plural

3. c. הִקְטִילוּ *they have caused to kill*  
 2. m. הִקְטַלְתֶּם *you have caused to kill*  
 2. f. הִקְטַלְתֶּן *you have caused to kill*  
 1. c. הִקְטַלְנוּ *we have caused to kill*

HOFAL

Singular

3. m. הִקְטִיל *he was caused to kill*  
 3. f. הִקְטִילָה *she was caused to kill*  
 2. m. הִקְטִילְתָּ *thou wast caused to kill*  
 2. f. הִקְטִילְתָּ *thou wast caused to kill*  
 1. c. הִקְטִילְתִּי *I was caused to kill*

Plural

3. c. הִקְטִילוּ *they were caused to kill*  
 2. m. הִקְטִילְתֶּם *you were caused to kill*  
 2. f. הִקְטִילְתֶּן *you were caused to kill*  
 1. c. הִקְטִילְנוּ *we were caused to kill*

NOTES:

1. The Hifil (Causative active) has a prefixed ה with ׀ attenuated from an original ׀ under it. The final vowel is anomalously lengthened from ׀. This in turn comes from an original ׀. Before vowel additions this ׀ is retained and accented הִקְטִילֹּ. Before consonant additions the original ׀ is restored. הִקְטִילְתָּ.

2. The Hofal (Causative passive) has the prefixed ה with the vowel *Qameç Hatuph*. (Sometimes the original *Qibbuç* takes its place). It is the regular passive of the Hifil הִשְׁלַכְתִּי *I was cast*.

## 80. VOCABULARY

- |                          |                           |                                    |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. אֵשׁ <i>fire</i> (f.) | 4. נָזַר <i>sojourner</i> | 7. כֹּחַ <i>strength</i>           |
| 2. גַּם <i>also</i>      | 5. חַג <i>feast</i>       | 8. כָּל, (כָּל-) <i>all, every</i> |
| 3. גֶּן <i>garden</i>    | 6. חֻק <i>statute</i>     | 9. לַיְלָה <i>night</i>            |

## 81. EXERCISES

Translate:

נִפְקְדָתָם, דִּבַּרְתָּ, שָׁבְרוּ, בִּקְשָׁה, הִמְלִכְתִּי, הִשְׁמִיד,  
הַשְׁלֵךְ, דִּבַּרְתָּם, הִתְנַחֲלָתָם, נִסְתָּרָה, הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ, נִשְׁמָרְתָם,  
בִּקְשָׁה:

They escaped (Ni.) from his hand. He was buried in the city.  
We spoke (Pi.) the word to the people. They hid themselves  
among the trees in the garden. They made the man king.

## LESSON XX.

## THE REMAINING IMPERFECTS

## 82. THE NIFAL OR SIMPLE PASSIVE STEM

The prefix in the Imperfect is יִן (yīn) the *n* is always assimilated when followed by a syllable-divider, thus we have יִקְטַל for יִנְקַטַל.

(The original form was probably יִהְיֶה נִקְטַל. The ה was elided after the preformative and the נ is assimilated as noted above יִקְטַל = יִהְיֶה נִקְטַל = יִהְיֶה נִקְטַל.)

NIFAL

Singular

Plural

|       |                                        |                                          |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 3. m. | יִקְטַל <i>he shall be killed</i>      | יִקְטְלוּ <i>they shall be killed</i>    |
| 3. f. | תִּקְטַל <i>she shall be killed</i>    | תִּקְטַלְנָה <i>they shall be killed</i> |
| 2. m. | תִּקְטַל <i>thou shalt be killed</i>   | תִּקְטְלוּ <i>you shall be killed</i>    |
| 2. f. | תִּקְטַלְי <i>thou shalt be killed</i> | תִּקְטַלְנָה <i>you shall be killed</i>  |
| 1.    | אֶקְטַל <i>I shall be killed</i>       | נִקְטַל <i>we shall be killed</i>        |

NOTES:

1. The inflection is perfectly regular after the order of the Qal.
2. Note the ׀ instead of ׀ before נָה.
3. According to the form the Nifal is clearly reflexive and not passive, but in common use it is the passive of the Qal.

NOTE. The corresponding Arabic formation has a passive of its own.

יִשְׁבֹּר *he will break*

יִשְׁבֹּר *he will be broken*

יִשְׁמֹר *he will keep*

יִשְׁמֹר *he will keep himself*

83. The Intensive Stem—Active (Piel), Passive (Pual), Reflexive (Hithpael).

Remember that the intensive stems double the middle radical.

PIEL

Singular

|       |                                    |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 3. m. | יִקְטֹל <i>he will massacre</i>    |
| 3. f. | תִּקְטֹל <i>she will massacre</i>  |
| 2. m. | תִּקְטֹל <i>thou wilt massacre</i> |

2. f. תִּקְטֹלְי *thou wilt massacre*  
 1. c. אֶקְטֹל *I shall massacre*

## Plural

3. m. יִקְטֹלוּ *they will massacre*  
 3. f. תִּקְטֹלְנָה *they will massacre*  
 2. m. תִּקְטֹלוּ *you will massacre*  
 2. f. תִּקְטֹלְנָה *you will massacre*  
 1. c. נִקְטֹל *we will massacre*

## PUAL

## Singular

3. m. יִקְטֹל *he will be massacred*  
 3. f. תִּקְטֹל *she shall be massacred*  
 2. m. תִּקְטֹל *thou shalt be massacred*  
 2. f. תִּקְטֹלְי *thou shalt be massacred*  
 1. c. אֶקְטֹל *I shall be massacred*

## Plural

3. m. יִקְטֹלוּ *they shall be massacred*  
 3. f. תִּקְטֹלְנָה *they shall be massacred*  
 2. m. תִּקְטֹלוּ *you shall be massacred*  
 2. f. תִּקְטֹלְנָה *you shall be massacred*  
 1. c. נִקְטֹל *we shall be massacred*

HITHPAEL

Singular

3. m. יִתְקַטֵּל *he will kill himself*  
 3. f. תִּתְקַטֵּל *she will kill herself*  
 2. m. תִּתְקַטֵּל *thou wilt kill thyself*  
 2. f. תִּתְקַטְּלִי *thou wilt kill thyself*  
 1. c. אֶתְקַטֵּל *I will kill myself*

Plural

3. m. יִתְקַטְּלוּ *they will kill themselves*  
 3. f. תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה *they will kill themselves*  
 2. m. יִתְקַטְּלוּ *you will kill yourselves*  
 2. f. תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה *you will kill yourselves*  
 1. c. נִתְקַטֵּל *we will kill ourselves*

NOTES:

1. In the Piel the original penultimate vowel  $\text{ִ}$  is retained and the stem is קִטֵּל.

The preformative has  $\text{ִ}$  under it. (The guttural א in 1 c. sg. calls for  $\text{ִ}$ ).

The inflection is regular. Before נָה we usually find  $\text{ִ}$  תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה.

The meaning is properly *intensive*. יִשָּׁבֵר (Qal) *he will break*. יִשָּׁבֵר *he will break in pieces*. It may have a Causative force יִלְמַד *he will learn* יִלְמַד *he will teach*.

2. The Pual is inflected regularly. It has the dull vowel, *qibbuç*, under the first radical. The preformative vowel is  $\text{ִ}$ .



Before נָה we usually find ׀. It is the regular passive of the Piel. יִבְקֶשׁ *he will be sought*.

3. The Hithpael has the prefix יִת and is inflected regularly. Before the נָה we find the vowel ׀. When the prefix precedes the sibilants ס, ש, ש the ת changes places with the sibilant, יִשְׁתַּמֵּר for יִתְשַׁמֵּר *he will be on his guard*. The ת may be assimilated before ד, ת, ט and changed to ט and transposed before צ. יִטַּהֵר for יִתְטַהֵר *he will purify himself*. הִצְטַדֵּק for הִתְצַדֵּק.

84. The Causative Stems: Active (Hifil) and Passive (Hofal).

## HIFIL

### Singular

- 3. m. יִקְטִיל *he will cause to kill*
- 3. f. תִּקְטִיל *she will cause to kill*
- 2. m. תִּקְטִיל *thou wilt cause to kill*
- 2. f. תִּקְטִילִי *thou wilt cause to kill*
- 1. c. אִקְטִיל *I will cause to kill*

### Plural

- 3. m. יִקְטִילוּ *they will cause to kill*
- 3. f. תִּקְטִלְנָה *they will cause to kill*
- 2. m. תִּקְטִילוּ *you will cause to kill*
- 2. f. תִּקְטִלְנָה *you will cause to kill*
- 1. c. נִקְטִיל *we will cause to kill*

# HOFAL

## Singular

3. m. יִקְטַל *he will be caused to kill*  
 3. f. תִּקְטַל *she will be caused to kill*  
 2. m. תִּקְטַל *thou wilt be caused to kill*  
 2. f. תִּקְטַלִּי *thou wilt be caused to kill*  
 1. c. אֶקְטַל *I will be caused to kill*

## Plural

3. m. יִקְטְלוּ *they will be caused to kill*  
 3. f. תִּקְטְלֶנָּה *they will be caused to kill*  
 2. m. תִּקְטְלוּ *you will be caused to kill*  
 2. f. תִּקְטְלֶנָּה *you will be caused to kill*  
 1. c. נִקְטַל *we will be caused to kill*

## NOTES:

1. Hifil—(a) The original penultimate  $\text{—}$  is retained under the preformative יִקְטִיל for יִהְיֶה־קֹטֵל.

(b) The  $\text{—י}$  is retained and accented before vowel additions.

(c) The vowel  $\text{—}$  instead of  $\text{—י}$  occurs before נָה.

(d) The causative idea is the prevailing one in the Hifil יִמְשִׁיל *he will cause to rule*.

2. Hofal—יִקְטַל for יִהְיֶה־קֹטֵל is regular in its inflection. It is the passive of the Causative יִשְׁלֹךְ *he will be cast out*.

## 85. EXERCISES

Translate:

אָפּטער, יאָגער, תּשַׁבֵּרְנָה, יִקְדָּשׁוּ, תְּדַבֵּר, יִכָּפֵר, תִּקְדָּשׁוּ,  
תִּסְגְּרוּ, תִּתְקַדְּשׁוּ, אָסַתְמֵר, יִזְכְּרוּ, תִּזְכְּרְנָה, תִּשְׁלִיכוּ, יִפְקְדוּ:

Translate:

The hand of the man will be cut off. They will be buried in the earth. We will teach our daughters. The man will cause the child to stumble. The prince will be made king.

## LESSON XXI.

## THE IMPERATIVES, INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES

## 86. IMPERATIVES

| Imperatives | Hithpael        | Hifil       | Piel        | Nifil       |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 2 m. s.     | הִתְקַטֵּל      | הִקְטֵל     | קַטֵּל      | הִקְטֵל     |
| 2 f. s.     | הִתְקַטְּלִי    | הִקְטִילִי  | קַטְּלִי    | הִקְטִילִי  |
| 2 m. p.     | הִתְקַטְּלוּ    | הִקְטִילוּ  | קַטְּלוּ    | הִקְטִילוּ  |
| 2 f. p.     | הִתְקַטְּלֶנָּה | הִקְטִלְנָה | קַטְּלֶנָּה | הִקְטִלְנָה |

NOTES:

1. The stem of the Imv. is the same as the Imperfect.
2. The Passive stems, Pual and Hofal, have no Imperatives.

87. THE INFINITIVES

|          | Absolute         | Construct  |
|----------|------------------|------------|
| Nifal    | הִקְטֹל, נִקְטֹל | הִקְטֹל    |
| Piel     | קָטַל            | קָטַל      |
| Pual     | קָטַל            | (קָטַל)    |
| Hithpael | (הִתְקַטֵּל)     | הִתְקַטֵּל |
| Hifil    | הִקְטִיל         | הִקְטִיל   |
| Hofal    | הִקְטִיל         | הִקְטִיל   |

NOTES:

1. There are two Infinitives for each stem. No example of the Hithpael Inf. Absolute or the Pual Inf. Construct is found.
2. The Nifal Inf. Absolute has two forms. Either form may be used.
3. Prepositions may precede and suffixes may be added to the Inf. Const. but never to the Absolute.

88. THE PARTICIPLES

|          |                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| Qal      | קָטַל (Active) קָטוּל (Passive) |
| Nifal    | נִקְטֹל                         |
| Piel     | מְקַטֵּל                        |
| Pual     | מְקַטֵּל                        |
| Hithpael | מִתְקַטֵּל                      |
| Hifil    | מְקַטִּיל                       |
| Hofal    | מְקַטִּיל                       |

## NOTES:

1. Each of these stems has one participle except the Qal which has both an active and a passive form.

2. Observe that, with the exception of the Qal and Nifal, the participle is formed by prefixing מ to the stem in the place of the preformative of the Imperfect.

Thus:

מְתַקֵּל-יְתַקֵּל; מְקַטֵּל-יְקַטֵּל; מְקַטֵּל-יְקַטֵּל

3. The participle being a nominal form must have a long vowel in the ultima (נִמְשָׁל)

## 89. VOCABULARY

- |                               |                           |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. חֵן <i>favor, grace</i>    | 5. נָהָר <i>river</i>     | 9. צוּר <i>rock</i>       |
| 2. מָגֵן <i>shield</i>        | 6. עֶבֶד <i>servant</i>   | 10. רֵעַ <i>friend</i>    |
| 3. מַלְכָּה <i>queen (f.)</i> | 7. עַתָּה <i>now</i>      | 11. רֹעֵה <i>shepherd</i> |
| 4. מִשָּׁל <i>proverb</i>     | 8. אַתָּה <i>thou (m)</i> |                           |

## 90. EXERCISES

Translate and explain forms:

כָּתוּב, שָׁבוּר, נִשְׁבָּר, נִפְרָד, מְדַבֵּר, מְבַקֵּשׁ, מְקַדֵּשׁ;  
 מְזַכֵּר, מְקַרֵּב, מְפַקֵּד, מְתַקֵּדֶשׁ, מְסַמְמֵר, הַנִּתֵּן, הַשֶּׁבֶם,  
 הַתְּקַדְּשׁוּ, בִּקְשׁוּ, הִכְרַת, דִּבֵּר, הִמְלִיט:

In the day of fighting (Inf. Const.). Sanctify (Pi.) the Sabbath. Seek (Pi) the light. Make the man king. He remembered to speak the word. Wash yourselves and minister to the people.

LESSON XXII.

91. A SYNOPSIS OF THE STRONG VERB

|         | Simple  |         | Intensive |          |            | Causative |          |
|---------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|
|         | Qal     | Nifal   | Piel      | Pual     | Hithpael   | Hifil     | Hofal    |
| Perf.   | קָטַל   | נִקְטַל | קָטַל     | קִטְּל   | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטִיל  | הִקְטִיל |
| Impf.   | יִקְטֹל | יִקְטַל | יִקְטֹל   | יִקְטֹל  | יִתְקַטֵּל | יִקְטִיל  | יִקְטִיל |
| Imv.    | קְטֹל   | הִקְטֵל | קְטֹל     | —        | הִתְקַטֵּל | הִקְטֵל   | —        |
| Inf. A. | קְטֹל   | הִקְטֵל | קְטֹל     | קְטֹל    | —          | הִקְטֵל   | הִקְטֵל  |
| Inf. C. | קְטֹל   | הִקְטֵל | קְטֹל     | —        | הִתְקַטֵּל | הִקְטֵל   | הִקְטֵל  |
| Ptc. A. | קָטַל   | —       | מְקַטֵּל  | —        | מִתְקַטֵּל | מְקַטֵּל  | —        |
| Ptc. P. | קָטֹל   | נִקְטֵל | —         | מְקַטֵּל | —          | —         | מְקַטֵּל |

92. NOTES

1. Learn to pronounce the names of the stems perfectly. The Perfects may be written by observing the vowels of the names of the stems. *Nifal* נִקְטַל (a short *i* and a short *a*). *Piel* קָטַל (a short *i* and a long *e*).

2. In writing the Imperfects the student will do well to observe the suggestions contained in the following table. (From Dr. W. R. Harper's book).

| Name of stem                 | Qal | Nif. | Piel | Pual | Hithpael | Hif. | Hof. |
|------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|----------|------|------|
| Preformative<br>with vowel   | ׀   | ׀    | ׀    | ׀    | יְ       | ׀    | ׀    |
| First radical<br>with vowel  | ק   | ק    | ק    | ק    | ק        | ק    | ק    |
| Second radical<br>with vowel | ט   | ט    | ט    | ט    | ט        | ט    | ט    |

3. The Intensive Stems have the second radical doubled everywhere. The Active and Passive are distinguished by the vowels and the reflexive by the prefix, יְ.

4. The Nifal has ׀ in every form. It is always assimilated, except in Perf. and Ptc.

5. In the Hifil ׀ is found under the preformative, except in the Perf.

6. The Hofal has the short *o* (׀) under the preformatives in all forms.

7. The Infinitive Absolute has *o* in the last syllable, except in Hif. and Hof. where it has *e*.

8. The passive forms have no Imperatives.

9. The preformative letter for all Participles is ׀ except in Qal and Nif.

Let nothing hinder an absolute mastery of the strong verb. If the student knows this he will have little trouble with the irregular verbs.

## 93. VOCABULARY

- |                               |                              |                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. בָּגַד <i>deal treach-</i> | 4. נָמַל <i>deal well</i>    | 7. מָטָר <i>rain (Hi)</i>       |
| <i>erously</i>                | <i>or ill with</i>           |                                 |
| 2. בָּשַׁל <i>boil</i>        | 5. זָקֵן <i>be old</i>       | 8. מָלַט <i>escape (Ni.)</i>    |
| 3. גָּל <i>tear away</i>      | 6. כָּפַר <i>cover (Pi.)</i> | 9. שָׂרַת <i>minister (Pi.)</i> |

## 94. EXERCISES

Translate and explain the forms:

לְמַלְךְ, סֵפֶר, וְכֶרֶה, פִּקְדָּתִי, יִלְמְדוּ, תִּשְׁמְרוּ, יִמְלֹט,  
 וְשִׁבְרוּ, תִּמְלֹטְנָה, שִׁבְרוּ, בִּקְשׁוּ, קִדְשָׁתִי, מִקְדָּשׁ, יִתְלַמְדוּ,  
 מִקְרִיב, מִסְתַּתֵּר, תִּזְכְּרֶנָּה, הַזְכִּיר, הִפְקִדָּתִי, מִבְּדִיל:

Translate:

She will not escape from his hand. I will hide myself. Cause to-come-near to me thy horse. I will separate the sons from their city. God will surely hide his face from this people.

## LESSON XXIII.

## WAW CONSECUTIVE (CONVERSIVE)

95. One of the marked peculiarities of the Hebrew language is now to be considered. Nothing like it is found in any of the other languages the student has studied.

The conjunction ׀ (*and*) is frequently joined on to a verb (Perf. or Impf.) to indicate that what is now added is the result of sequence of the preceding; as *He spoke and it was done*.



In continued narrations after a simple Perfect the verbs that follow are in the Imperfect, and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of the Waw Consecutive. *God was* (Perf.) *with me and kept* (Impf. plus ו) *me and led* (Impf. plus ו) *me, and gave* (Impf. plus ו) *me bread*. After a simple Imperfect the verbs that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding Imperfect by Waw Consecutive. *God will be* (Impf.) *with me and keep* (Perf. plus ו) *me and lead* (Perf. plus ו) *me*.

מָשַׁל he ruled

וּמָשַׁל and he will rule

יִמְשַׁל he will rule

וַיִּמְשַׁל and he ruled

It seems from the above that the waw has the power of converting the Perfect into an Imperfect and vice versa. In fact the older grammars named this "*Waw Conversive*" but a better understanding of the Hebrew tenses has led to the abandonment of this term by most modern grammarians. The verbs, connected by Waw, form in the mind of the author one chain or series linked together, in which the verbs with Waw Consecutive are judged from the point of view of the first verb and *from that point of view* are considered as expressing a completed or incomplete action.

NOTE. The Waw must be attached directly to the verb. If any word comes in between the Waw and the verb, the series is broken and the verb goes back to the tense of the first verb in the series.

Compare: זָכַר וַיִּשְׁמַר אֶת־מִצּוֹת יְהוָה with שָׁבַח וְלֹא שָׁמַר אֶת־מִצּוֹת יְהוָה. In the latter לֹא comes in between Waw and

the second verb; therefore the conjunction has no consecutive force, and the second verb is in the Perfect like the first.

## 96. THE FORM OF THE CONJUNCTION

(a) With the Perfect, it is the same as weak *Waw* or *Waw Conjunctive* with its various pointings. וַיְהִי, וּמָשָׁל, וַיִּקְרָא.

(b) With the Imperfect, it is ׁ followed by dagheš-forte, and pointed just as the article. וַיִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְרָא.

## 97. THE VERBAL FORM USED

(a) The usual verbal form is used in the Perfect, and very often the accent is shifted from the penult to the ultima. וְאָמַרְתָּ instead of וְאָמַרְתָּ.

(b) The Imperfect prefers a shortened form and the tone is usually retracted from the last syllable to the penultimate syllable, when this syllable is open.

## 98. VOCABULARY

1. בָּחַר *choose*

2. בָּטַח *trust*

3. בָּרַךְ *bless*

4. בָּרָא *create*

5. לָחֵם *fight*

6. מָלֵא *be full*

7. מָצָא *find*

8. רָחַם *have mercy*

9. שָׁאל *ask*

10. שָׁכַם *rise early (Hif.)*

## 99. EXERCISES

Translate:

וְלָחֵם עַל־הָעִיר וַיִּלָּכֶד אֹתָהּ: זָכַר אֱלֹהִים בְּרִיתוֹ וַיִּפְקֹד  
הָעָם: יִפְקֹד אֱלֹהִים עִמּוֹ וְשָׁמַר אֹתָם: דִּבְרַתִּי אֶת־הַדָּבָר וְלֹא  
בְּשָׁלוֹ: יֹשְׁבִים וְנִמְלֹט וּבִקֵּשׁ רֵעַ:

He rose early (Hif.) and escaped and sought a friend. God gave them a good law and they kept his words. I pursued the man and did not stumble. They dwelt by the rivers of that land and they remembered his covenant and kept his words.

## LESSON XXIV.

### PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES WITH VERBS

The direct object of a verb, when a pronoun, may be written as a suffix to אֹת (אֹתוֹ *him*) or as a suffix to the verb. These fragmentary pronouns are joined to active verbs and point out the person or thing acted upon. הִקְטִילוֹ *he caused one to kill him*.

100. The suffixes for Perfect and Imperfect, when the verbal form ends in a vowel, are as follows:

| Singular         |      | Plural           |           |
|------------------|------|------------------|-----------|
| <i>me</i>        | נִי— | <i>us</i>        | נָנוּ—    |
| <i>thee</i> (m.) | ךָ—  | <i>you</i> (m.)  | כֶּם—     |
| <i>thee</i> (f.) | ךִי— | <i>you</i> (f.)  | (wanting) |
| <i>him</i>       | הוּ— | <i>them</i> (m.) | ם—        |
| <i>her</i>       | הָ—  | <i>them</i> (f.) | ן—        |

101. When the verbal form ends in a consonant, a so-called connecting vowel is required before the suffix can be attached. In the Perfects this is םֿ and in the Imperfects and Imperatives it is םֿ.

AFTER CONSONANTAL STEMS

|                     | Perfect         | Imperfect |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| 1. <i>me</i>        | אֲנִי           | אֲנִי     |
| 2. <i>thee</i> (m.) | אַתָּה          | אַתָּה    |
| 2. <i>thee</i> (f.) | אַתְּ or אַתָּה | אַתְּ     |
| 3. <i>him</i>       | (אֵינוֹ) = אֵין | אֵינוֹ    |
| 3. <i>her</i>       | אֵינָהּ         | אֵינָהּ   |
| 1. <i>us</i>        | אֲנֵנוּ         | אֲנֵנוּ   |
| 2. <i>you</i> (m.)  | אַתָּם          | אַתָּם    |
| 2. <i>you</i> (f.)  | אַתֶּן          | אַתֶּן    |
| 3. <i>them</i> (m.) | אֵינָם          | אֵינָם    |
| 3. <i>them</i> (f.) | אֵינָן          | (wanting) |

102. NOTES

1. These suffixes resemble very closely the noun suffixes. The chief differences are in the 1st per. sing. suffix, which is not *î*, but *nî*, and in the 3rd sing. m. and f. suffixes to the Impf., which are *ēhû* and *ēhā*.

2. The difference between the two paradigms given above is merely that of the connecting vowel.

3. The Imperative takes the same suffix and the same connecting vowel as the Imperfect.

4. The Infinitive Construct takes noun suffixes. (The 1st per. sing. suffix may be either verbal or nominal).

5. The suffixes to the Participle are practically always those of the noun.

6. Singular suffixes to the Imperfect and Imperative are sometimes strengthened by the addition of *Nun* which is usually

assimilated to the following consonant (יִקְטִילָנִי). Before the suffixes הָי and הָ the ך is retained and the ה is assimilated backward, giving ך.

## 103. SUFFIXES TO THE HIFIL

## Perfect

הִקְטִיל *he caused to kill*

1. s. c. הִקְטִילָנִי *he caused me to kill*
2. s. m. הִקְטִילְךָ *he caused thee to kill*
2. s. f. הִקְטִילְךְ *he caused thee to kill*
3. s. m. הִקְטִילוּ *he caused him to kill*
3. s. f. הִקְטִילָהּ *he caused to kill her*
- 1 pl. c. הִקְטִילָנוּ *he caused to kill us*
2. pl. m. הִקְטִילְכֶם *he caused to kill you*
2. pl. f. הִקְטִילְכֶן *he caused to kill you*
3. pl. m. הִקְטִילָם *he caused to kill them*
3. pl. f. הִקְטִילָן *he caused to kill them*

## Imperfect

יִקְטִיל *he will cause to kill*

1. s. c. יִקְטִילָנִי *he will cause me to kill*
2. s. m. יִקְטִילְךָ *he will cause to kill thee*
2. s. f. יִקְטִילְךְ *he will cause to kill thee*
3. s. m. יִקְטִילָהוּ *he will cause to kill him*
3. s. f. יִקְטִילָהּ *he will cause to kill her*

1. pl. c. יִקְטִילֵנוּ *he will cause us to kill*
2. pl. m. יִקְטִילְכֶם *he will cause you to kill*
2. pl. f. יִקְטִילְכֶן *he will cause to kill you*
3. pl. m. יִקְטִילֵם *he will cause to kill them*
3. pl. f. (wanting) *he will cause to kill them*

# 104. NOTES

1. The Hifil is used because it presents no internal vowel change. It corresponds to our familiar paradigm word, סוס *horse*.

2. The general rules as to the vowel in the ultimate syllable of the verb are as follows:

(1) ֿ becomes ֿֿ (except before כֶּם and כֶּן) שָׁמַעְנִי *he heard me*.

(2) ֿֿֿ and ֿֿ become vocal š<sup>e</sup>wa except before ׀ and כֶּם. יִכְבֶּדְנִי *he will honor me*.

(3) ֿֿֿ remains unaffected יִשְׁמִדְנִי *he will destroy me*.

3. The old ground form of the verb comes back before suffixes.

קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַלְתָּ with suffixes קָטַלְתָּ  
 קָטַלוּ = קָטַלוּ with suffixes קָטַלוּ  
 קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַלְתֶּם with suffixes קָטַלְתֶּם

(Let the student master the principles and rules laid down above. It is not an exhaustive treatment but for the beginner it will be adequate.)

## 105. VOCABULARY

- |                           |                             |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. אָכַל <i>eat</i>       | 4. יָדַע <i>know</i>        | 7. עָמַד <i>stand</i> |
| 2. אָמַר <i>say</i>       | 5. יָשַׁב <i>sit, dwell</i> | 8. שָׁלַח <i>send</i> |
| 3. הֵלֵךְ <i>walk, go</i> | 6. לָקַח <i>take</i>        | 9. שָׁמַע <i>hear</i> |

NOTE. These verbs are irregular and there will be minor changes in the inflection, but it is essential that they be mastered at this time.

## 106. EXERCISES

Translate:

הִבְדִּילְתָּנִי, הִלְבִּישָׁנִי, הִמְלִיכוֹ, שָׁמְרָנִי, שָׁמְרָךְ, בִּרְאָם,  
 יִשְׁפֹּטֵנִי, אֲזַכְּרָךְ, תִּלְמָדֵם, יִלְבִּישֵׁם, אָמַרְם, לְבַקְשָׁנִי, שָׁמְעָנִי,  
 שָׁמְרֵם, שָׁמְעֵם, לְהַבְדִּילָךְ, רִדְפִיךְ:

He hath clothed me (Hif.). He consecrated thee (Hif.). I have made him king. She remembered it. He will visit me. Keep us (Imv.). He divided them.

## LESSON XXV.

107. Translate the following sentences and parse the verbs:

וַיְמַלִּיכוּ אֹתוֹ עַל-יִשְׂרָאֵל: נָתַן אֱלֹהִים מְאֹרוֹת לְהַבְדִּיל  
 בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה: לֹא יָפְרַת עוֹד כָּל-בָּשָׂר: לֹא יִכְלָתָה  
 לְסַפֵּר אֶת-הַכּוֹכָבִים: לֹא שָׁמְרָתָה בְּרִיתִי: לֹא שָׁמְרָה תּוֹרַתְךָ:  
 קָרַב וּשְׁמַע אֶת-כָּל-הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי אֹדְבָר אֵלֶיךָ: וְזָכְרוּ  
 אֶת-יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת לְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ: וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה מִתְּהִלָּךְ  
 בְּנוֹן:



NOTE. See vocabulary at end of book for words that have not been given.

## 108. VOCABULARY

|                 |                 |            |               |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. אֲדָמָה (f.) | ground          | 7. לְמַעַן | in order that |
| 2. אַחֲרַיִם    | after           | 8. מְאֹר   | luminary      |
| 3. אֵי          | where           | 9. עוֹד    | again         |
| 4. בַּיִת       | house           | 10. פֶּן   | lest          |
| 5. הֵא          | (interrogative) | 11. שׁוֹר  | ox            |
| 6. כִּי         | for, because    |            |               |

## 109. EXERCISES

Ye did not keep my words. We sat by (עַל) the waters of the great rivers. Jehovah will judge this people. Keep thy tongue from evil. I am hidden from the face of my God. Judge me according to my righteousness.

## LESSON XXVI.

110. Translate the following sentences and parse the verbs:

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ: וַיִּקְרָא  
 אֱלֹהִים לָאוֹר יוֹם וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לַיְלָה: שָׁמְרוּ אֶת־לְבָבְכֶם  
 מִכָּל־רֹעַ פֶּן־אֲשַׁפֵּט אֶתְכֶם: קָרַב אֵלַי אַתָּה וּבִנְיָד לְמַעַן תִּגְדְּלוּ  
 לִפְנֵי: אֶסְתֵּר כִּי יִבְקֶשׁוּ אֹתִי: מִה־תִּדְבַּרְנָה לִי כִי־לֹא תִתְנַדְּלָנָה  
 לִפְנֵי: יִפְקֹד עַד־בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ וְעַל־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־דָּו: וַיִּדְּחֵם בּוֹ דָּוִד  
 וַיִּכְרֹת אֶת־דְּרָאשׁוֹ מֵעַלְיוֹ וַיַּרְדֵּף אַחֲרָיו פֶּלְשִׁתִּים: דִּבְרוּ אֵלַי



לֹאמַר הֲלֹא נִמְלְטוּ מִיָּדְךָ: הִשְׁמַדְתָּ אֶת־הָעָם הַהוּא: הִשְׁלַךְ  
רֹאשׁוֹ עַל־יָהֶם מִהָעִיר: שִׁלַּחְתָּ אֹתִי וְאֲנִי לֹא דִבַּרְתִּי אֶת־הִרְעָה  
עָלֶיךָ:

## 111. VOCABULARY

|                 |                |                  |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. קִיר         | <i>wall</i>    | 6. רֵאשִׁית (f.) | <i>beginning</i> |
| 2. קֶץ          | <i>end</i>     | 7. שׁוֹפָר       | <i>trumpet</i>   |
| 3. קָצִיר       | <i>harvest</i> | 8. תְּפִלָּה     | <i>prayer</i>    |
| 4. קָרוֹב       | <i>near</i>    | 9. תְּשַׁע       | <i>nine</i>      |
| 5. קַרְנִי (f.) | <i>horn</i>    |                  |                  |

## 112. EXERCISES

Thy hand is heavy upon me day and night. Why hast thou not been able to judge this people? They fought with us all that night, and God delivered us. He sent his sons from his face. Judge between him and me.

## LESSON XXVII.

113. Translate and locate the verbs in the following sentences:

רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר כִּי־טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ: וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֶל־הָאָדָם: אָמַר הָאָדָם הֲאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר  
נָתַתָּ עִמִּי הִיא גִּתְּהָנְהִלִּי מִן־הָעֵץ: אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־לֶכֶן אִי הָבַל  
אָחִיךָ: אָמַר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הִשְׁמַר אָחִי אֲנֹכִי: קוֹל דְּמִי אָחִיךָ  
צָעָקִים אֵלַי מִן־הָאָדָמָה: הֵן גִּבַּשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה  
וּמִפְּנֵיךְ אֶסְתֵּר: וַיִּקְרָא אַבְרָם אֶת־שְׁם־בְּנוֹ יִצְחָק: וַיְדַבֵּר  
אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה:

114. VOCABULARY

- |                         |                                 |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. דְּבֵשׁ <i>honey</i> | 4. חָמָס <i>violence</i>        | 7. יוֹמָם <i>daily</i>    |
| 2. הֵיכָל <i>temple</i> | 5. חֵץ <i>arrow</i>             | 8. מִגְדָּל <i>tower</i>  |
| 3. חֲלוֹם <i>dream</i>  | 6. חֲרָפָה (f.) <i>reproach</i> | 9. מְזִמּוֹר <i>psalm</i> |

115. EXERCISES

God saw all which he had created. Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place. Thou shalt divide between the good and the evil. What will God call the great luminary? Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens

LESSON XXVIII.

116. Translate and parse the verbs in the following sentences:

כִּבֵּד אֶת־אָבִיךָ וְאֶת־אִמְךָ לְמַעַן יֵאָרְכוּ יְמֶיךָ עַל־הָאָדָמָה  
אֲשֶׁר־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ נָתַן לָךְ: וַיִּקְרָא מֹשֶׁה אֶל־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵהֶם שְׁמַע יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־הַמְּשֻׁפָּטִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי דֹבֵר  
בְּאָזְנֵיכֶם הַיּוֹם וּלְמַדְתֶּם אֹתָם וּשְׁמַרְתֶּם אֹתָם: יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ  
כָּרַת עֲמֻנּוּ בְּרִית בְּחֹרֵב: פָּנִים בְּפָנִים דִּבֶּר יְהוָה עִמָּכֶם בְּהָר:  
אָנֹכִי עֹמֵד בֵּין־יְהוָה וּבֵינֵיכֶם בְּעֵת הַהוּא לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם אֶת־  
דְּבַר־יְהוָה: וַיִּשְׁמַע יְהוָה אֶת־קוֹל דְּבָרֵיכֶם אֵלַי וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה  
אֵלַי שְׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־קוֹל דְּבָרֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר דִּבְּרוּ אֵלַי:

117. VOCABULARY

- |                         |                             |                                            |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. אָהַב <i>love</i>    | 4. גָּרַשׁ <i>drive out</i> | 7. מָצָא <i>find</i>                       |
| 2. רָאָה <i>see</i>     | 5. יָצָא <i>go out</i>      | 8. עָרַךְ <i>arrange</i><br>(Hi. to value) |
| 3. גָּאֵל <i>redeem</i> | 6. יָרַד <i>go down</i>     | 9. שָׁבַע <i>swear</i>                     |

## 118. EXERCISES

1. He was not able to rule over the people. 2. Honor the Lord and thou shalt be honored. 3. Moses walked (Hith.) before me with a perfect heart. 4. God separated the light from the darkness. 5. I will destroy him from the face of the ground.

## LESSON XXIX.

## WEAK OR IRREGULAR VERBS

The irregularity of verbs in Hebrew is not due to any anomalies in the affirmatives or preformatives, for these are the same for all verbs. The verbs are neither arbitrary nor anomalous; most of them are absolutely regular, only the paradigm form of the regular verb is modified by the presence of one of the weak letters. The modifications, then, are caused by the peculiarities of one or more of the radicals. A careful study of these peculiarities will make these so-called irregular verbs perfectly intelligible.

119. It is convenient to have a system for designating the radicals, and for this purpose the old Jewish paradigm word, פָּעַל, is adopted. These letters, *Pe*, *Ayin* and *Lamedh*, are used in speaking of the radicals. פ (Pe) stands for the first radical, ע (Ayin) for the second, and ל (Lamedh) for the third. Thus a *Pe Nun* verb is one which has a *Nun* as its first radical, נָפַל. A *Pe Yodh* verb is one which has a *Yodh* as its first radical, יָטַב. An *Ayin Waw* verb is one whose middle radical is a

Waw **צָוָה**. A *Lamedh Aleph* verb is one whose third radical is an *Aleph*, **קָרָא**. If a verb has more than one weak letter (**א, ה, ת, ו, י, נ**) it is called after all the classes whose peculiarities it shares. **יָרָה** is a *Pe Yodh* and a *Lamedh He* verb. A verb like **סָבַב** whose second and third radicals are the same is called a *double Ayin* verb.

120. The peculiarities of verbs with gutturals (or laryngeals) are confined to the modifications of the vowels. The radicals remain the same throughout just as in the strong verb. For example the Piel which doubles the middle radical (**קָטַל**), will necessarily assume a special form when the middle radical is a guttural, as gutturals cannot be doubled. The form is determined by the laws affecting gutturals (see 16, Lesson V.) and is not some arbitrary thing to be laboriously committed to memory. **קָטַל** (Piel Perf.) **בִּירַךְ** instead of **בָּרַךְ** however, because the middle radical refuses the doubling and the short vowel in the open pretone must be heightened. So it is with the other types of the "irregular" verb, which are thoroughly regular to one who clearly understands the fundamental principles of the language.

In dealing with these verbs we shall take the regular verb as the standard, and call attention to the deviations of other verbs from it.

## 121. VOCABULARY

- |                   |               |                       |                     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. <b>כָּנָף</b>  | <i>wing</i>   | 3. <b>מִצְוָה</b> (f) | <i>command</i>      |
| 2. <b>כִּסֵּא</b> | <i>throne</i> | 4. <b>עֵדָה</b>       | <i>congregation</i> |

- |                |               |              |       |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| 5. צֶדֶק       | righteousness | 8. שְׁמוֹנֶה | eight |
| 6. צְדָקָה (f) | righteousness | 9. שֵׁשׁ     | six   |
| 7. רֶכֶב       | chariot       |              |       |

## 122. EXERCISES

Designate the classes of the following verbs:

נחן, ברך צוה, אבל, שמע, לקח, סבב, קרא, ילד, בנה,  
פקד, קלל, רעע, עמד, בער, נפל, אהב, יצר, שוב, בוא:

## LESSON XXX.

THE PE GUTTURAL VERB. עָטַל. (FIRST RADICAL A GUTTURAL.)

SEE PARADIGM B.

Review carefully the rules for gutturals (16). Types: הָמַד  
desire, הָדַל cease, עָמַד stand.

## 123. SOME PECULIARITIES

1. The Guttural prefers a compound š<sup>e</sup>wa *under* it instead of a simple š<sup>e</sup>wa as in strong verb.

יִקְטִיל but יַעֲטִיל, קִטְּלָהֶם but יַעֲטִלָּהֶם. (Wherever the strong verb has a vocal š<sup>e</sup>wa under it the *Pe Guttural* verbs take a *compound* š<sup>e</sup>wa. This frequently occurs in places where the strong verb is pointed with a syllable divider.) This is usually 𐤀 but 𐤁 prefers 𐤁.

2. The Guttural refuses to be doubled (cf. Nifal).

יְקַטֵּל but יַעֲטֵל. (The *y* will not take the dagheš-forte and to compensate for it the vowel in the open syllable must be heightened, *ִ* to *ֵ*.)

3. The Guttural prefers an “A” class vowel *before* it.

a) In the Qal Imperfect (with *o*) the original *a* of the preformative is restored. יְקַטֵּל but יַעֲטֵל.

b) In Nifal Perf. and Part., Hifil Perf. and Qal Impf. (with *a*) the preformative vowel (*i*) is deflected, under the influence of the following guttural, to *ֵ*. יִקְטֹל but יִקְטֵל. נִקְטֹל but נִקְטֵל. יַעֲטֹל but יַעֲטֵל.

## 124. NOTES

1. Two vocal š<sup>e</sup>wa never occur together. When compound š<sup>e</sup>wa precedes simple š<sup>e</sup>wa the compound š<sup>e</sup>wa gives way to the corresponding short vowel. (This happens before vowel additions.) יִקְטֹלוּ but יַעֲטֹלוּ and this becomes יַעֲטֵלוּ.

2. The combination of vowel and š<sup>e</sup>wa is as follows: *ֵו*, *ֶו*, *ִו*, and never *ֵוּ* or *ֶוּ*.

3. Remember that the vowel immediately before a compound š<sup>e</sup>wa must have a secondary accent יַעֲטֵל, יִקְטֵל.

## 125. VOCABULARY

- |                             |                                |                           |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. אָסַף <i>gather</i>      | 3. חָדַל <i>cease</i>          | 7. עָבַר <i>pass over</i> |
| 2. הִפִּיךָ <i>overturn</i> | 5. חָשַׁב <i>think, impute</i> | 8. עָזַב <i>abandon</i>   |
| 3. הָרַג <i>kill</i>        | 6. עָבַד <i>serve</i>          | 9. עָזַר <i>assist</i>    |

## 126. EXERCISES

1. Examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb. Write out a synopsis of the verb עָבַר.

2. Write *without help* a paradigm of the verb עָמַד in the Qal and Nifal. The Piel and Hifil of the verb עָבַר; and compare these with the paradigm given in the grammar.

3. Parse and translate the following forms:

עָזְבוּ, עָמְדָתָם, יַעֲבֹר, נֹאֲסָפָה, יַעֲזֹר, עָמַד, יֹאכֵל, יִהְפְּכוּ,  
עָבַר, תִּתְחַדֵּל.

4. Write in Hebrew the following sentences:

He caused them to eat bread. I will cause thee to stand. And he made to pass his sons in the fire. I will not leave you; for ye have served me. Make the people go over before thee, and they shall assist the man.

## LESSON XXXI.

THE PE ALEPH VERBS. (FIRST RADICAL AN א)

SEE PARADIGM J.

127. Nearly all the verbs beginning with *Aleph* belong to the Pe Guttural group, and differ from the other verbs of that group chiefly in their preference for פָּ among the compound שֵׁ was.

Five verbs beginning with א have certain peculiarities in the Qal. They are אָבַד *perish*, אָכַל *eat*, אָמַר *say*, אָבָה *be willing*, אָפָה *bake*. (אָחַז *seize* and אָסַף *gather* sometimes prefer this peculiar form).



The Qal Impf. has *o* for its first vowel and *a* for its second. יֹאמַר, יֹאכַל, יֹאבֵד. This  $\text{־}$  in pause, sometimes, becomes  $\text{־}$ . (יֹאכַל).

NOTES:

1. The א quiesces, resulting in the vowel *ô*, by the following process. יֹאמַר becomes יֹאמֶר which in turn becomes יֹאמֶר, by what is called dissimilation, intended to prevent two similar vowels from following one another in the same verb.

2. יֹאמַר in Impf. with Waw Consecutive has the form יֹאמֶר due to the retracted accent.

3. The Inf. Const. has regularly  $\text{־}$ . לֹאמֶר contracts to לֹאמֶר.

128. VOCABULARY

|             |                      |              |                |             |                 |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. אַף      | <i>anger</i>         | 4. גַּמֶּל   | <i>camel</i>   | 7. מוֹעֵד   | <i>season</i>   |
| 2. בָּרוּךְ | <i>blessed</i>       | 5. הִנֵּה    | <i>behold!</i> | 8. מְשִׁיחַ | <i>anointed</i> |
| 3. בְּרָכָה | (f.) <i>blessing</i> | 6. מִזְבֵּחַ | <i>altar</i>   | 9. אָרוּר   | <i>cursed</i>   |

129. EXERCISES

וַיֹּאמְרוּ מִה־נֹּאמֶר לְאִישׁ הַזֶּה: וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־הָאָדָם  
מִכָּל־עֵץ הָעֵץ הָאֵכֶל תֹּאכַל: אֶל פֶּאֶמֶר אֲנִי עֹשִׂיתִי זֹאת כִּי הוּא  
עֶזְרָךְ: וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל־הַנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ הָעֵץ נֹאכַל וּמִפְּרִי  
הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָעֵץ אֵמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ: וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם  
הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתְּ עִמָּדִי הִיא נִתְּנָה־לִּי מִן־הָעֵץ וְאֹכַל:

It shall not be eaten in the city. And he called the people to eat and they ate. And Jehovah said unto the people, "Keep



my words." We shall eat flesh in the morning. The wicked man shall perish.

## LESSON XXXII.

### AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS

(THE MIDDLE RADICAL A GUTTURAL)

(SEE PARADIGM C.)

Typical verbs שָׁאַל *ask* שָׁחַט *slay*

130. Verbs whose second radical is a guttural exhibit the following peculiarities.

1. The guttural refuses to be doubled.

In the intensive stems (Piel, Pual, Hithpael) this peculiarity is exhibited.

Before א and ר the preceding vowel is heightened:  $\bar{\text{a}}$  to  $\bar{\text{e}}$ ,  $\bar{\text{e}}$  to  $\bar{\text{i}}$ ,  $\bar{\text{i}}$  to  $\bar{\text{u}}$ .

בִּרְךָ instead of בָּרְךָ (*bless*); יִבְרַךְ for יְבַרְךָ.

יִמְאֵן instead of יִמְאֵן (*refuse*).

Before ע, ה, ח, the preceding vowel usually remains short (doubled by implication). יִנְהֵם, מְהֵר, נִהֵם. יִנְעֵר.

2. The guttural prefers compound š<sup>e</sup>wa (usually  $\bar{\text{a}}$ ). With the vowel terminations (ה, י, ו), the middle guttural is pointed with a compound š<sup>e</sup>wa שְׁחַטָּה for שָׁחַטָּה. שְׁחַטּוּ for שָׁחַטּוּ.

NOTE. ר usually takes simple š<sup>e</sup>wa but may have compound š<sup>e</sup>wa בִּרְכּוּ.

3. The preference for the "A" class vowels.

Pathah usually replaces  $\dot{\text{—}}$  in the Qal Impf. and Imv. It may replace  $\text{—}$  in the Piel Perf. נָחַם for נָחַם. יִשְׁחַט for יִשְׁחַט.

## 131. VOCABULARY

- |                                   |                          |                            |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. פָּרַד <i>separate, divide</i> | 4. מָהַר <i>hasten</i>   | 7. שָׁחַט <i>slaughter</i> |
| 2. מָאן (Pi.) <i>refuse</i>       | 5. כָּעַס <i>provoke</i> | 8. בָּעַר <i>consume</i>   |
| 3. שָׁחַק <i>laugh</i>            | 6. צָעַק <i>cry out</i>  |                            |

## 132. EXERCISES

## 1. Write in full:

- The Piel of נָרַשׁ
- The Pual of בָּחַר
- The Qal of שָׁחַט

## 2. Translate and parse the verbs in the following sentences:

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נַחֲ: אֶת־אֲשֶׁר הִבָּרַךְ הוּא מְבָרֶךְ: מֵהַר  
הַמִּלֵּט: וַיַּעַר שְׁמוּאֵל מִשְׁרֵת אֶת־יְהוָה לִפְנֵי עָלִי: נָחֲמוּ נַחֲמוּ  
אֶת־עַמִּי יֹאמַר יְהוָה: וּבִרְכָתִי כָל־מְבָרְכֶיךָ:

## 3. Translate:

The father refused to bless the son. Have mercy on us and bless our land. They took gold from all whom they chose. The fire will consume, the sword will slaughter. I will bless thee and keep thee.

## LESSON XXXIII.

## LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS

(THE FINAL RADICAL A GUTTURAL)

(SEE PARADIGM D.)

Typical verbs שָׁלַח, שָׁמַע.

This class includes verbs ending in ח, ע, and ה. Final א and ה are quiescent, and verbs ending in them form distinct classes of weak verbs. Verbs ending in ך usually follow the regular verb.

133. The peculiarities of Lamedh Guttural verbs are:

1. Every final guttural must have an "A" sound before it.
2. Unchangeable long vowels naturally are retained, taking *pathah furtive* between them and the guttural. שָׁלוּחַ (Pass. Part.) יִשְׁלִיחַ.

3. The forms with affirmatives are generally unaffected.

שָׁלַחַה, יִשְׁלַחוּ.

4. In the Perfects the 2 sg. f. forms have a helping vowel ם under the guttural, שָׁלַחְתְּ.

## 134. VOCABULARY

- |                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. זָבַח <i>sacrifice</i>      | 4. פָּשַׁע <i>transgress, rebel</i> |
| 2. מָשַׁח <i>anoint</i>        | 5. שָׁמַע <i>hear</i>               |
| 3. בָּקַע <i>cleave, split</i> | 6. תָּקַע <i>strike</i>             |

## 135. EXERCISES

1. Write out the 3rd sg. masc. Perfect and Imperfect of שָׁלַח in all formations.

2. Write the Participles of שָׁמַע in all formations.
3. Write the Hifil Perf. and Qal Imperfect of בָּטַח.
- 4 Translate and parse the verbs in the following sentences:

בָּטַח אֶל־יְהוָה בְּכָל־לִבֵּךְ: לֹא תִשָּׁכַח לְפָנָיו: שָׁמַע בְּקוֹלִי:  
אָמַר אֲבָרֶם אֵלָיו אֲשַׁבֵּיעֶךָ בִּיהוָה וַיִּשָּׁבַע לוֹ: וַאֲשַׁמַּע קוֹל  
אִמְרֵ אֶת־מִי אֲשַׁלַּח וְאִמְרֵ הַנְּנִי שְׁלַחְנִי: טוֹב לְבָטַח בִּיהוָה  
מִבָּטַח בְּאָדָם: הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי שֹׁלַח מִלְּאָךְ לְפָנֶיךָ לְשֹׁמְרֶךָ בְּדֶרֶךְ  
הַשְּׁמֵר מִפָּנָיו וְשָׁמַע בְּקוֹלוֹ: וַיִּשָּׁבַע לֵאמֹר אִם אֲשַׁכַּח אֶת־  
הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר כָּרַתִּי אִתְּכֶם:

Translate:

Swear to me that thou wilt send the lad. The prophet said, "Send me," and he sent him. Anoint him, for this is he. They heard the words which he spoke and trusted in him.

## LESSON XXXIV.

136. Translate and explain all forms in the following selection from I Samuel 12:1-5.

וַיֹּאמֶר שְׁמוּאֵל אֶל־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל הִנֵּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּקוֹלְכֶם לְכָל־  
אֲשֶׁר־אָמַרְתֶּם לִי וְאִמְלִיךְ עָלֵיכֶם מֶלֶךְ: וְעַתָּה הִנֵּה־הִמְלַךְ  
מִתְּהִלָּךְ לְפָנֶיכֶם וְאֲנִי זָקֵנָתִי וּבְנֵי הַנֶּם אִתְּכֶם וְאֲנִי הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי  
לְפָנֶיכֶם מִנְעָרִי עַד־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה: הֲנִי עָנּוּ בִי נָגַד יְהוָה אֶת־שׁוֹר  
מִי לְקַחְתִּי וְחִמּוֹר מִי לְקַחְתִּי וְאֶת־מִי עֲשַׁקְתִּי אֶת־מִי רִצּוֹתִי  
וּמִי־דָמִי לְקַחְתִּי כִּפָּר וְאָשִׁיב לָכֶם: וַיֹּאמְרוּ לֹא עֲשַׁקְתָּנוּ וְלֹא

לִקְחָתָּ מִיַּד־אִישׁ מְאוֹמָה: וַיֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶם עַד יְהוֹה בָּכֶם הַיּוֹם  
הַזֶּה כִּי לֹא מִצָּאתֶם בְּיָדִי מְאוֹמָה וַיֹּאמְרוּ עַד:

## 137. VOCABULARY

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. בְּהֵמָה (f.) <i>cattle, beast</i> | 6. נַחֲלָה (f.) <i>inheritance</i> |
| 2. חֵכְמָה (f.) <i>wisdom</i>         | 7. עֵין (f.) <i>eye</i>            |
| 3. יְשׁוּעָה (f.) <i>salvation</i>    | 8. עֲצָה (f.) <i>counsel</i>       |
| 4. כַּנָּף (f.) <i>wing</i>           | 9. תִּבְיָה (f.) <i>ark</i>        |
| 5. מִנְחָה (f.) <i>offering</i>       |                                    |

## 138. EXERCISES

- Review thoroughly the three guttural verbs.
- Write out a synopsis of each verb, using נָאֵל, עָמַד and בָּטַח.

3. Parse the following forms:

יִזְעַק, תִּשְׁרֹת, שָׁמַע, נִשְׁבָּע, יִשְׁלַח, עֲבַדְתָּם, וַיַּעֲבִידוּ,  
מִשְׁתַּלַּח, וַיַּעֲבֹד, שָׁחַת, בֵּרַכְךָ, וַיִּנָּחֶם:

4. Translate:

He will send the man to destroy the city. Choose ye this day whom ye will serve. They served him day and night. The fire consumed the sons and the daughters.

LESSON XXXV.

PE NUN VERBS (FIRST RADICAL A NUN)

SEE PARADIGM E.

Typical verbs נָגַשׁ *approach*, נָפַל *fall*.

139. The letter נ in Hebrew shows the same kind of feebleness that it has in other languages. When it is supported only by a šewa the sound is apt to be lost in that of the consonant after it. הַפִּיל=הִנְפִּיל, יָגֵשׁ=יִגְשׁ, יָפֹל=יִנְפֹּל.

It is so assimilated when, having under it a syllable-divider, it closes a preformative syllable. (Qal Imp., Nifal Perf., and Part. and throughout the Hifil and Hofal).

NOTES: 1. In the Qal Imv. the initial נ is often dropped in verbs which take ־ in the Impf. נָגֵשׁ becomes גֵּשׁ. It is retained in verbs with Impf. in ־, נָפַל.

2. In Qal Inf. Construct of verbs which have ־ as the vowel of the Impf., it is usually dropped and by a sort of compensation, ת is added, making a segholate form, נָשַׁת=נָשַׁתָּ=נָשָׁתָּ=נָגַשָׁתָּ.

3. The preposition ל before this Infinitive form is always written לָּ לָּלְכָתָּ, לָּגִשְׁתָּ, לָּ.

4. The verb לָּקַח *take* follows the analogy of the Pe-Nun verbs in Qal and Hofal. יָלַקַח becomes יָקַח but נָלַקַח remains.

5. In the verb נָתַן *give* the Nun at the end, as well as the Nun at the beginning, may be assimilated. נָתַתִּי for נָתַתִּי. נָתַנְנוּ for נָתַנְנוּ.

In the Impf. and Imperative Qal it takes ־ in the final syllable. יָתֵן *he will give*. תֵּן *give*.

## 140. VOCABULARY

- |                    |                   |          |                        |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 1. נבט (Pi. & Hi.) | <i>look</i>       | 6. נָטַע | <i>plant</i>           |
| 2. נגד (Hi. & Ho.) | <i>make known</i> | 7. נָסַע | <i>depart</i>          |
| 3. נָגַע           | <i>touch</i>      | 8. נָפַל | <i>fall</i>            |
| 4. נָגַשׁ          | <i>approach</i>   | 9. נָצַל | <i>deliver, snatch</i> |
| 5. נָחַל           | <i>inherit</i>    |          |                        |

## 141. EXERCISES

1. Write a synopsis of Qal, Nifal, and Hifil stems, using נָגַשׁ *approach*.

2. Parse and explain the following forms:

יַפֵּל, יָפִיל, תִּגִּישׁ, הִגִּיד, הִנָּדַת, הִנָּדַר, נָפַל, נָשׂ, לָלַכְתָּ,  
יָקַח, קָח, נָתַנּוּ, הִצִּילָנִי:

3. Translate and parse the verbs in the following sentences:

אֶל תִּגִּידוּ אֶת־הַדָּבָר לֹא: וַיִּפֹּל אֶבְרָם עַל־פָּנָיו וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה  
בֵּן בָּעֵדָן: וַיִּקַּח לָחֶם וַיִּתֵּן אֶל־הַכֹּהֵן: הֵאֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הִצִּילָנִי  
מִיַּד הָאֲרִי הוּא יִצְּלֵנִי מִיָּדוֹ: נִגְשָׁתָם אֶל־הָעִיר: בַּת־מִי אֵת  
הַגִּיד־יָנָא לִי:

4. Translate: And I took bread and I gave it to him to eat.  
Make known, I pray, thy name. Hear me and deliver me. And  
he took trees and planted them in the garden. Who told thee this?

## LESSON XXXVI.

## LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS. THIRD RADICAL AN א

(SEE PARADIGM F.)

Typical verbs מֵצֵא *find*, מֵלֵא *be full*.

142. At the beginning of a syllable א is always a guttural; at the end of a syllable it is always quiescent (*silent*). Where it is quiescent, the preceding vowel is always long. מֵצֵא *he found*, יִמְצֵא *he will find*, מֵלֵא (stative) *he is full (of)*.

1. Thus for a synopsis of this verb it is only necessary to write the strong verb, substitute an א for the ל of קָטַל and heighten the vowel where it is short (except in Qal Impf. and Imv., where we have יִקְטֹל and יִקְטֹל, which are built on the stem יִקְטֹל and יִקְטֹל).

2. In the inflection

a) Before the consonant additions the same rule applies.

מֵצֵא. קִטְּאָה.

b) Before the vowel additions (הָ, יִ, וּ) the Aleph is a consonant (guttural) and is treated like a strong consonant, מֵצֵאה.

NOTES:

1. In the Perfects the vowel before א is הָ in the Qal (active) and הָ in all the other Perfects.

2. In the Imperfects and Imperatives before א with the termination הָ the vowel is הָ (é) (heightened from הָ).

3. The quiescent א very often falls out in the writing. מֵצֵאתִי for מֵצֵאתִי.



## 143. VOCABULARY

- |                           |                            |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. קָטָא <i>stn</i>       | 4. נָשָׂא <i>lift up</i>   | 7. קָרָא <i>meet, call</i> |
| 2. חָבֵא <i>hide</i>      | 5. נָבֵא <i>prophesy</i>   | 8. רָפָא <i>heal</i>       |
| 3. יָרָא <i>be afraid</i> | 6. צָמָא <i>be thirsty</i> | 9. שָׂנֵא <i>hate</i>      |

## 144. EXERCISES

1. Write a synopsis of the Lamedh Aleph verb using מָצָא.

2. Parse and explain forms:

קָרָאתִי, רָפְאָתָם, קָרָא, קָרָא, נִקְרָא, נִקְרָא, אֶחָטָא, מְלָאוּ,  
תִּמְלֵאנָה, וַיִּבְרָא:

3. Translate and parse verbs in following sentences:

חָטָאתִי לְפָנֶיךָ: אִם תִּקְרָא לִי וְשָׁמַעְתִּיךָ: וּמָלֵאתִי אֶת־  
הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה כְּבוֹד: וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאוֹר יוֹם וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא  
לַיְלָה: יִצְאֵתִי לְקִרְיָתְךָ וְאֶמְצָאֲךָ: וַיִּמְלֵא הַבַּיִת עֶשֶׂן: לֵב  
טָהוֹר בָּרָא לִי אֱלֹהִים:

4. Translate: I have sinned against heaven and before thee.  
Jehovah will hear when thou criest unto him. Thou hast filled  
this house with glory. Do not hate thy brother but love him.  
I called upon the Lord and he healed me.

## LESSON XXXVII.

LAMEDH HE (LAMEDH YODH OR WAW) ל"ה

(SEE PARADIGM G.)

Typical verbs כָּסָה, נָלָה.

145. This important group of verbs has for its third radical  
*Yodh* or *Waw*. When either י or ץ would be final it is dropped,

and ה is added to protect the preceding vowel. The ה is not a genuine letter of the root, but a mere vowel sign. (When the ה is truly consonantal, it takes *mappiq* and the verb belongs to the *Lamedh Guttural* class. *נָבִיחַ* to be high, *תָּמָה* to wonder).

1. In the synopsis of this verb (or in all forms without affirmatives) the letter ה appears as the final letter except in the Qal passive Participle and the Construct Infinitives.

146. The following table gives the respective endings.

|                    |                                                  |                                     |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| In all Perfs.      | הַ                                               | הִקְטָה, קִטָּה, נִקְטָה, קִטָּה.   |
| In all Impfs.      | הַ                                               | יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה. |
| In all Imvs.       | הַ                                               | הִקְטָה, קִטָּה, נִקְטָה, קִטָּה.   |
| In all Inv. A.     | The usual vowels of the strong verb קִטָּה, etc. |                                     |
| In all Inf. C.     | וֹת                                              | הִקְטֹת, קִטֹּת, נִקְטֹת, etc.      |
| In all Participles | הַ                                               | מִקְטָה, נִקְטָה, קִטָּה, etc.      |

Substitute these vowels for the vowel of the last syllable of the strong verb and the synopsis is complete.

2. In the inflection, when affirmatives are added, the following rules apply:

a) Before consonant affirmatives the י is preserved as the third radical and unites with the preceding vowel, forming a diphthong. This is generally יַ in the active Perfects, and יִ in the passive Perfects. Before נָה in the Impf. and Imperative it is יִ. קִטִּינָה, תִּקְטִינָה, תִּקְטִינָה, הִקְטִינָה, קִטִּינָה, קִטִּינָה.

b) Before vowel affirmatives (and before suffixes) the י with its vowel is lost.

קָטוּ for קָטִיו

קָטוּ for קָטִיו

יִקְטוּ for יִקְטִיו

## NOTES:

1. The Perf. 3 f. sg. of all stems has the old feminine ending ת־ to which the regular feminine ending ה־ is added.

קָטְתָּה instead of קָטָה which would be identical with the Perf. 3 mas. sg.

2. In the Jussive, and also with Waw Consecutive, the final ה־ is dropped: the shortened form of the verb is called "Apocopated" (*cut off*).

## 147. VOCABULARY

1. בָּכָה *weep*6. כָּסָה *conceal*2. בָּנָה *build*7. פָּדָה *redeem*3. גָּלָה *reveal*8. צִוָּה *command (Pi.)*4. יָדָה *thank*9. נָטָה *stretch out*5. כָּלָה *complete*10. שָׁקָה & שָׁתָה *drink*

## 148. EXERCISES

1. Write a synopsis of the verb using גָּלָה

2. Parse:

בָּנְתָה, כָּלֹת, מְכָלָה, צִוָּה, בָּנָה, בָּנִיתָ, כָּלָה, בָּכָה, גָּלָה,  
צִוִּיתִי, כָּסִיתִי, כָּלָתָה, הִשְׁקָתָה, אָבְנָה:

3. Translate and parse verbs:

בָּנִיתִי בֵּית לֶךְ: וַיִּבֶן שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה: רָאוּ צִוִּיתִי אֶתְכֶם:  
תָּנוּ לָנוּ מַיִם וְנִשְׁתָּה: אִתָּה שָׁתָה תִשְׁתָּה: כִּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה צִוָּה אֶתְכֶם

כֵּן עָשׂוּ: וַיִּבְנוּ הָאִישׁ אֶת־הַבַּיִת וַיְכַלֶּהוּ: עָשִׂיתִי בְּכָל־אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתָנִי: נִבְנְהָ לָנוּ עִיר וּמִגְדָּל וְרָאשׁוּ בָשָׁמַיִם:

4. Translate: The heads of the mountains were covered. All that Moses commanded us, have we done. The law was revealed to the prophet. I will do all that thou shalt command.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

### DOUBLE AYIN VERBS (ע"ע).

#### SECOND AND THIRD RADICAL THE SAME

(SEE PARADIGM H.)

Typical verbs סָבַב *surround*, קָלַל *be light*.

149. The weakness of these verbs consists in the fact that the second and third radicals, being identical, are in many cases written only as one letter סָבַב becomes סָב. קָלַל becomes קָל. Where this occurs, the second radical must bear dagheš-forte when it can; i. e., before affirmatives, קָלוּ.

1. Write as the strong verb (קָטַט) and cancel thus קָטַט = קָט, except in the intensive stems and in the Qal Inf. Abs. and Participles.

יָקַט (Nif) = יָקַט but קָטַט (uncontracted).

2. The stem vowel, which, after contraction, stands with the first radical instead of the second, is the same as that of the corresponding form of the strong verb except in Nif. Impf. and Imv. and in Hif. Perf., Impf., Inf. Const. and Ptc. In the Nif. the ground form is retained, while in the Hif. the vowel

of the ground form is regularly heightened and not anomalously lengthened as in the strong verb.

3. The vowel of the preformative, now in an open syllable before the tone, is heightened.  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}^\text{h}$  in Qal and Nif.,  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}^\text{h}$  in Hif. Perf. and Ptc.  $\text{הִקְטַט} = \text{הִקְטַט}$ .  $\text{נִקְטַט} = \text{נִקְטַט}$ .

4. Before consonantal affirmatives a long helping vowel is inserted to insure pronunciation of the full letter of the stem. In all the Perfects it is  $\text{ִי}$  and before  $\text{נָה}$  in the Imperfects and Imperatives it is  $\text{ִי}$ .  $\text{תִּצְלִינָה, סְבוּתָי}$ .

5. The regular Intensive stems Piel, Pual and Hithpael, are found quite often (always uncontracted).  $\text{הִלֵּל}$  *praise*. Another form of Intensive, also much in use is the *Poel*,  $\text{סָבַב}$  *to encompass*. More rare is the *Pilpel*,  $\text{גָּלְגַּל}$  from  $\text{גָּלַל}$  *to roll*.

#### NOTES:

1. Contraction does not take place in the Participles and Infinitives Absolute. The full forms may also be found in the Perfect with vowel affirmatives.

2. The inserted vowels  $\text{ִי}$  and  $\text{ִי}$  are always accented except before  $\text{תָּם}$  and  $\text{תָּן}$ .

3. An Aramaic form of the Qal Imperfect, made by doubling the first radical, in compensation for the loss of the third radical, is quite common.

$\text{יִקַּב}$  *to curse*,  $\text{יִקַּד}$  *to bow down*,  $\text{יִדָּם}$  *to be silent*.

#### 150. VOCABULARY

1.  $\text{גָּלַל}$  *roll*

2.  $\text{מָדַד}$  *measure*

3.  $\text{סָבַב}$  *surround*

4.  $\text{פָּלַל}$  *pray* (Pi.)

5. קָלֵל *be light*

8. הָלַל *praise*

6. רָנַן *sing; cry aloud*

9. חָלַל *begin, profane*

7. אָרַר *curse*

10. חָנַן *be gracious*

### 151. EXERCISES

1. Write a synopsis of this verb in Qal, Nifal and Hifil using גָּלַל *to roll*.

2. Parse:

קָלוּ, גָּל, וְנָקַל, יָמַד, אָסַבָּה, נָטַב, גָּלְיָנָה, יָמַדוּ, הַחֵל, יַחֲלוּ, וַיַּחֲל, הַסָּבִי:

3. Translate and parse the verbs:

נָלוּ אֶת־הָאֶבֶן שָׁמָּה: וַיִּסְבּוּ אֶת־הָעִיר: מְדוּתִי אֶת־הָעִיר:  
וַיִּסְבּ יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־הָאָרֶץ: קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ: גָּדוֹל יְהוָה  
וּמְהֵלָּל מְאֹד:

4. Translate: They surrounded the city in the night. I will curse them that curse thee. Roll thy way upon Jehovah and trust in him. Bless them that curse you, bless and curse not. They began to call on the name of Jehovah.

### LESSON XXXIX.

#### READING LESSON. I SAM. 16:1-5

In translating these verses care should be taken to get the exact meaning of the word and the shades of meaning expressed in tense, number, formation, etc. Let the student make up his

mind to do honest work. Use a lexicon rather than the English translation. It is possible to get a smattering of Hebrew by riding an English translation but a mastery of the language does not come that way.

152. Make a literal translation of the following and explain each word:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־שְׁמוּאֵל עַד־מָתִי אַתָּה מְתַאבֵּל אֶל־שְׂאוּל  
וְאֲנִי מְאַסְתִּיו מִמֶּלֶךְ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל מִדָּא קִרְנָךְ שָׁמֶן וְלֶךְ אֲשַׁלְחֶךָ  
אֶל־יִשִּׁי בֵּית־הַלְחָמִי כִּי רָאִיתִי בְּבָנָיו לִי מֶלֶךְ: וַיֹּאמֶר שְׁמוּאֵל  
אֵיךְ אֵלֶיךָ וְשָׁמַע שְׂאוּל וַהֲרַגְנִי: וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה עֲנֹלֶת בָּקָר תִּקַּח  
בְּיָדְךָ וְאָמַרְתָּ לְזִבְחָ לַיהוָה בָּאתִי וְקִרְאתָ לְיִשִּׁי בְּזִבְחָ וְאָנֹכִי  
אוֹדִיעֶךָ אֵת אֲשֶׁר־תַּעֲשֶׂה וּמִשְׁחָתָ לִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר־אֹמַר אֵלֶיךָ:  
וַיַּעַשׂ שְׁמוּאֵל אֵת אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה וַיָּבֵא בֵּית לָחֶם וַיַּחֲרִדוּ  
זִקְנֵי הָעִיר לְקִרְאתוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר שְׁלוֹם בּוֹאֲךָ: וַיֹּאמֶר שְׁלוֹם לְזִבְחָ  
לַיהוָה בָּאתִי הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ וּבָאתֶם אִתִּי בְּזִבְחָ וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ אֶת־יִשִּׁי  
וְאֶת־בָּנָיו וַיִּקְרָא לָהֶם לְזִבְחָ:

### 153. NOTES

v. 1—וְלֶךְ—Qal Imperative from הָלַךְ *to walk* with Waw.  
בֵּית־הַלְחָמִי *The Bethlehemite.*

v. 2—בָּאתִי—Qal Perf. 1 per. sing. from בּוֹא *go in* or *come in*.

v. 3—אוֹדִיעֶךָ—Hifil Impf. from יָדַע *to know*. Hif. *to make known*.



v. 4—בֵּית-לָחֶם *Bethlehem*.

v. 5—אִתִּי Prep. אִתְּ with. First per. pronom. suffix, *with me*.

#### 154. VOCABULARY

- |                       |                            |                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. בּוֹא <i>go in</i> | 4. קוּם <i>rise, stand</i> | 7. שׁוּב <i>turn</i>         |
| 2. מוֹת <i>die</i>    | 5. רוּץ <i>run</i>         | 8. שָׁמֵם <i>be desolate</i> |
| 3. עוֹר <i>awake</i>  | 6. שִׁיר <i>sing</i>       | 9. רַב־ב <i>be many</i>      |

#### 155. EXERCISES

1. Review the Lamedh Aleph, Lamedh He, and Double Ayin verbs.

2. Parse:

וַיֹּאמֶר, מִתְאַבֵּל, מְאַסְתִּיו, מִמֶּלֶךְ, מֵלֵא, וְלֵךְ, אֲשַׁלְחֶךָ,  
 רֹאִיתִי, אֵלֶיךָ, וְשָׁמַעַ, וְהִרְגֵנִי, תִּקַּח, וְאַמְרֶתִּי, לְזִבְחִי, וְקִרְאתִי,  
 בְּזִבְחִי, תַעֲשֶׂה, וּמִשְׁחָתִי, אִמַּר, וַיַּעַשׂ, דָּבָר, לְקִרְאתוֹ, הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ  
 וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, וַיִּקְרָא:

3. Translate: She shall bear a son and thou shalt call his name Moses. God caused Samuel to anoint the youth. And they rolled a great stone to the door. I have found the law and the book. He said, fill the vessels, and she filled them.



## LESSON XL.

## AYIN WAW (MIDDLE VOWEL) VERBS

(SEE PARADIGM I.)

Typical verbs קום *to rise*, בוש *to be ashamed*,  
בין *to discern*

156. In these verbs the three root letters do not appear in the Perf. Qal: hence they are usually cited in the Inf. Constr. Qal. ע"ו verbs are more common than ע"י but their conjugation is identical, except in the Qal Impf., Imv. and Infin.

1. Medial Waw never appears as a consonant. It either falls out or unites with the vowel of the form. קול = קל = קול = נקום = נקום, קול.

2. The vowel of the preformative, which, after the contraction, stands in an open syllable before the tone, is generally heightened. ׀ to ׀ in Hifil Perf. and Ptc., (י in Hofal.) and ׀ to ׀ elsewhere. יקול, יקיל, מקיל, הוקל, הקיל.

3. Before vowel affirmatives the stem vowel, instead of being volatilized, as in strong verb, is retained and accented, ימולו, נפוצו, יבאו.

4. Before consonantal affirmatives a separating vowel (י in Perf. and י in Impf.) is found in Nif. and Hif. Perfs. and Qal Impf. The Qal Perf. shortens ā to ă. קמתי instead of קמתי.

## NOTES:

1. In verbs ע"ו which are also ל"ה the middle root letter retains its consonantal character (צוה *to command*).

These verbs do not fall under the rules given above.

2. The Qal Impf. of ע"י verbs is identical in form with the Hifil Impf. יָשִׁים.

3. The verb בּוֹא *come in* keeps ך where the other verbs have ך but otherwise is conjugated like them. Impf. יָבוֹא.

4. The Piel is rare in this verb. Instead of it we usually have either a Polel (קוֹמִים) or a Pilpel (כְּלִיֵּל).

5. When the separating vowel ך, in the Nifal, is accented, the ך of the stem is changed to ך for the sake of euphony.

### 157. VOCABULARY

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. בּוֹשׁ <i>be ashamed</i> | 6. פּוֹץ <i>scatter</i>     |
| 2. חוּל <i>be in pain</i>   | 7. רוֹם <i>be high</i>      |
| 3. טוֹב <i>be good</i>      | 8. שׁוּב <i>turn</i>        |
| 4. כּוּן <i>prepare</i>     | 9. בִּין <i>perceive</i>    |
| 5. סוּר <i>turn aside</i>   | 10. שִׁים <i>put, place</i> |

### 158. EXERCISES

Parse and explain the forms:

יָשׁוּב, יָשׁוּבוּ, תָּשׁוּבִינָה, הִרְיָמָה, הִרְיָמוֹת, יָרִים, בּוֹשׁ,  
בּוֹשָׁה, נָבוֹן, יָבִין, מָרִימוֹת, אָשׁוּב, בִּינוּ, יָבִינוּ, הָסֵר:

Translate:

He arose and returned to the city. I will prepare the way for you. They were ashamed and hid themselves. They shall flee and be ashamed. Praise the Lord, exalt (רוֹם) his name.

## LESSON XLI.

PE YODH AND PE WAW VERBS (פ"י AND פ"ו)

(SEE PARADIGM K.)

Typical verbs יָדַע *know*, יָלַד *bring forth*, יָטַב *be good*

159.

1. These verbs originally began with a ך but the Waw when it would be initial, as in Qal, Piel, and Pual, usually passes over into a י. The Yodh when initial is retained.

2. In the Hifil the Waw reappears to give יוֹשִׁיב. הוֹשִׁיב (Impf.) becomes יוֹשִׁיב.

This is also true in the Nifal Perf. נוֹשֵׁב = נוֹשֵׁב.

3. In the Hofal the Waw is retained and unites with the ך giving הוֹשֵׁב (הוֹשֵׁב).

4. In the Nifal Impf. the Waw is treated as a consonant. יוֹלֵד (יִקְטֹל).

NOTE. The Hithpael sometimes retains the Waw as a consonant. הִתְיַדַּע *to make oneself known*.

5. In the Qal Impf. and Imv. the Waw may be retained or rejected.

(a) In some verbs (יָדַע, יָלַד, יָרַד, יָשַׁב, יָצָא, יוֹלַד), the initial ך or י is rejected and the vowel of the preformative is ך and the ultimate vowel is also ך. (ă before gutturals יָדַע יָצָא, Imv).

The Infinitive Construct takes on the feminine ending ת making a segholate form טֹלֶת.

(b) In the verbs which retain the radical ך the Impf. has for its stem vowel *ā* while the ך, changed to י, unites with the vowel (*i*) of the preformative giving *î*. יִירֶשׁ.

## 160. NOTES

1. The verb הֵלֵךְ *to go*, is treated as one of these verbs except in the Qal Perf., Ptc. and Inf. Abs., and in the Hithpael. The Inf. Const. is לָכֶת.

2. The preposition ל with the Inf. Const. is written לְשֹׁבֶת.

3. יָכַל *to be able* is irregular. The only Impf. used is יֻכַּל, which is a Hofal in form.

Verbs originally פ"י.

(a) In the Hifil Perf. and Impf. the Yodh of the stem unites with the vowel of the preformative (*ā*) giving *ê*. יִינִיק = הִינִיק = הִינִיק.

(b) In the Qal Impf. יִינֵק is formed quite regularly. יִינֵק = יִינֵק.

## 161. Vocabulary

- |                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. יָבֵשׁ <i>be dry</i>     | 7. יָצַר <i>form</i>          |
| 2. יָטֵב <i>be good</i>     | 8. יָרַשׁ <i>possess</i>      |
| 3. יָסַף <i>add</i>         | 9. יָצַק <i>pour out</i>      |
| 4. יָלַד <i>bring forth</i> | 10. יָתַר <i>be left over</i> |
| 5. הֵלֵךְ <i>walk, go</i>   | 11. יָשַׁע <i>deliver</i>     |
| 6. יָסַר <i>chastise</i>    | 12. יָשָׁר <i>be straight</i> |

## 162. EXERCISES

## 1. Parse:

יֵטֵב, הֵיטִיב, וַתִּיבֶשׁ, יָשַׁב, יָדַע, וַיּוֹלֵד, הוֹרִיד, הוֹרִדָּה,  
 יוֹרִיד, יוֹרֵד, שָׁב, יָדַע, לָלַכְתָּ, יוֹדִיעַ, יוֹכֵל, וַתִּרְדּוּ, יִכָּלֶה,  
 יִבְשֶׁת, הִתְוַדַּע:

2. Translate: Who can dwell in this place? They went down to Egypt and dwelt there. Make me to know thy laws. He caused every man to go out of the house. I will dwell with the king in the city.

## LESSON XLII.

## THE NUMERALS

The Hebrew numerals consist of two classes, *Cardinals* and *Ordinals*.

163. Cardinals. The cardinal numbers, from *one* to *ten* inclusive, have each an appropriate form for the masculine and feminine genders, as well as for the absolute and construct states.

A singular peculiarity presents itself in these numbers in that, from *three* to *ten* inclusive, those with feminine terminations are joined to masculine nouns, and masculine forms to feminine nouns; as שֵׁשׁ יְלָדִים *six boys*; שֵׁשׁ יְלָדוֹת *six girls*.

| With the Masculine |                   | With the Feminine. |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Absolute.</i>   | <i>Construct.</i> | <i>Absolute.</i>   | <i>Construct.</i> |
| 1 אָחָד            | אֶחָד             | אַחַת              | אַחַת             |
| 2 שְׁנַיִם         | שְׁנֵי            | שְׁתֵּי            | שְׁתֵּי           |
| 3 שְׁלֹשָׁה        | שְׁלֹשֶׁת         | שְׁלֹשׁ            | שְׁלֹשׁ           |
| 4 אַרְבָּעָה       | אַרְבַּעַת        | אַרְבַּע           | אַרְבַּע          |
| 5 חֲמִשָּׁה        | חֲמִשֶּׁת         | חֲמִשׁ             | חֲמִשׁ            |
| 6 שֵׁשָׁה          | שֵׁשֶׁת           | שֵׁשׁ              | שֵׁשׁ             |
| 7 שִׁבְעָה         | שִׁבַּעַת         | שִׁבַּע            | שִׁבַּע           |
| 8 שְׁמֹנֶה         | שְׁמֹנֶת          | שְׁמוֹנֶה          | שְׁמוֹנֶה         |
| 9 תְּשַׁעָה        | תְּשַׁעַת         | תְּשַׁע            | תְּשַׁע           |
| 10 עֶשְׂרֵה        | עֶשְׂרֶת          | עֶשְׂרִי           | עֶשְׂרִי          |

The numbers from eleven to nineteen inclusive, are formed by placing after respective units the number עֶשְׂרִי *ten*, before masculine, and עֶשְׂרֵה before feminine nouns. They have no construct state, being always construed adverbially.

| With the Masc. |                               | With the Fem.                  |  |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 11             | עֶשְׂרִי { אֶחָד<br>עֶשְׂתֵּי | עֶשְׂרֵה { אַחַת<br>עֶשְׂתֵּי  |  |
| 12             | עֶשְׂרִי { שְׁנַיִם<br>שְׁנֵי | עֶשְׂרֵה { שְׁתֵּים<br>שְׁתֵּי |  |
| 13             | עֶשְׂרִי שְׁלֹשָׁה            | עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁלֹשׁ               |  |
| 14             | עֶשְׂרִי אַרְבָּעָה           | עֶשְׂרֵה אַרְבַּע              |  |

|    |                     |                             |
|----|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 21 | אֶחָד וְעֶשְׂרִים   | <i>one and twenty, etc.</i> |
| 31 | אֶחָד וְשָׁלֹשִׁים  | <i>one and thirty, etc.</i> |
| 41 | אֶחָד וְאַרְבָּעִים | <i>one and forty, etc.</i>  |
| 51 | אֶחָד וְחֲמִשִּׁים  | <i>one and fifty, etc.</i>  |
| 61 | אֶחָד וְשִׁשִּׁים   | <i>one and sixty, etc.</i>  |

The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. pl. ending **־ים** to the units, but *twenty* (**עֶשְׂרִים**) is the plural of **עָשָׂר** ten.

164. Ordinals. The ordinal numbers from one to ten are adjectives, and construed in the ordinary way. Beyond ten the cardinal numbers are used as ordinals. The ordinals are these.

|        |                        |         |            |
|--------|------------------------|---------|------------|
| First  | רִאשׁוֹן               | Sixth   | שֵׁשִׁי    |
| Second | שֵׁנִי                 | Seventh | שְׁבִיעִי  |
| Third  | שְׁלִישִׁי             | Eighth  | שְׁמִינִי  |
| Fourth | רְבִיעִי               | Ninth   | תְּשִׁיעִי |
| Fifth  | חֲמִישִׁי or חֲמִשִּׁי | Tenth   | עֲשִׂירִי  |

### EXERCISES

שֵׁשָׁה בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת שֵׁשׁ, שֵׁשׁ שָׁנִים, שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים. עֶשְׂרֵה אָנָשִׁים,  
פָּרִים עֶשְׂרֵה, עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים, עֶשְׂרֵת יָמִים, עֶשְׂרֵת הַדְּבָרִים.  
אַרְבָּעָה עֶשֶׂר כִּבְשִׁים, שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשֶׂר פָּרִים, שְׁנַיִם עֶשֶׂר שְׁבִטִי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל; שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים, שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה עָרִים; עָרִים תִּשְׁעַ  
עֶשְׂרֵה. חֲמֵשֶׁה עֶשֶׂר שָׁקֶל, שְׁמֹנֶה עֶשֶׂר אֶלֶף, אַרְבָּעָה עֶשֶׂר

יום, שְׁנִים עָשָׂר אִישׁ, שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר בָּקָר; שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר אֶמָּה,  
שֵׁשׁ עָשָׂר נָפֶשׁ, תֵּשַׁע עָשָׂר שָׁנָה.

חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה, אַרְבָּעִים וְחֲמֵשׁ שָׁנָה, שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה  
וְחֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים.

מָאָה אִישׁ, מֵאתִים שָׁנָה, תֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה, שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת.  
אֶלֶף אִישׁ, אֶלֶף פְּעֻמִּים, שִׁבְעַת אֲלָפִים פָּרָשִׁים, עֶשְׂרֵת  
אֲלָפִים אִישׁ:





# VOCABULARIES



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| According to כִּי          | By אֶל, בְּ             |
| Against עַל (אֶל), בְּ     | Call קָרָא              |
| All כָּל (כָּל־)           | Capture לָכַד           |
| Among בְּתוֹךְ, בְּ        | Child יָלַד             |
| And וְ, (וְ, וְ)           | Choose בָּחַר           |
| Anoint מָשַׁח              | City עִיר               |
| Be able יָכַל              | Cleave, cling דָּבַק    |
| Bring forth יָלַד          | Clothe לְבַשׁ           |
| Before נֶגֶד, מִלְּפָנֶיךָ | Command צִוָּה (Pi.)    |
| Begin חָלַל                | Come near קָרַב         |
| Be great גָּדַל            | Conceal כָּסָה          |
| Be heavy כָּבֵד, כְּבִיד   | Consecrate קָדַשׁ (Pi.) |
| Between בֵּין              | Consume אָכַל, בָּעַר   |
| Bless בָּרַךְ (Pi.)        | Covenant בְּרִית        |
| Blood דָּם                 | Cover כָּפַר            |
| Book סֵפֶר                 | Create בָּרָא           |
| Bread לֶחֶם                | Cry out צָעַק           |
| Brother אָח                | Curse קָלַל, אָרַר      |
| Bury קָבַר                 | Cut כָּרַת              |

Darkness חֹשֶׁךְ

Daughter בַּת

Day יוֹם

Deliver נָצַל

Destroy שָׂמַד

Divide בָּדַל

Do עָשָׂה

Door דֶּלֶת (f. דְּלָה), פֶּתַח

Dove יוֹנָה

Draw near קָרַב

Dwell יָשַׁב

Earth אֶרֶץ

Eat אָכַל

Egypt מִצְרַיִם

Escape מָלַט (Ni.)

Evil רָעָה

Faces פָּנִים

Father אָב

Fight לָחַם

Fill מָלֵא

Find מָצָא

Fire אֵשׁ

Flesh בָּשָׂר

For לְ (Prep.), כִּי (Conj.)

Friend רֵעַ, אֹהֵב

From מִן

Garden גֶּן

Give נָתַן

Glory כְּבוֹד

Go הָלַךְ

God אֱלֹהִים

Go down יָרַד

Gold זָהָב

Good טוֹב

Go out יָצָא

Great גָּדוֹל

Ground אֲדָמָה

Hand יָד

Hate שָׂנֵא

Have mercy רָחַם

He הוּא

Head רֹאשׁ

Heal רָפָה

Hear שָׁמַע

Heart לֵב, לִבָּ

Heavens שָׁמַיִם

Hero גִּבּוֹר

Hide סָתַר, חָבֵא

Holy קָדוֹשׁ

Honor כְּבֹד (Pi.)

Horse סוּס

House בַּיִת

I אֲנִי, אֲנִי

I pray thee נָא

In בְּ

Jehovah יְהוָה (יהוה)

Judge שֹׁפֵט

Keep שָׁמַר

King, be מֶלֶךְ

King מֶלֶךְ

Lad נָעַר

Land אֶרֶץ, אֲדָמָה (f.)

Large גָּדוֹל

Law תּוֹרָה (f.)

Learn לָמַד

Light אֹר

Lord אֲדוֹן

Love אָהַב

Luminary מְאֹר

Man אָדָם, אִישׁ

Make king מָלַךְ (Hi.)

Make known יָדַע (Hi.) נָגַד (Hi.)

Minister שָׂרָת (Pi.)

Morning בֹּקֶר

Moses מֹשֶׁה

Mother אִם

Mountain הָר

Name שֵׁם

Night לַיְלָה, לַיְלָה

Not אֵל, לֹא

Number סֶפֶר

On בְּ, עַל

Over עַל

Peace שָׁלוֹם

People עַם

Perfect תָּמִים

Perish אָבַד

Place מְקוֹם

Plant נָטַע, זָרַע

Pray פָּלַל

Prince שָׂר

Princess שָׂרָה

Prophet נָבִיא

Pursue רָדַף

Refuse מָאֵן, אָצַל, מָאָס (Pi.)

Remember זָכַר

Rest שָׁבַת

Reveal נָלַה

Righteousness צֶדֶק

Rise early שָׁכַם

River נָהָר

Roll גָּלַל

Rule מָשַׁל

Sabbath שַׁבָּת

Samuel שְׁמוּאֵל

Sanctify קָדַשׁ (Pi.)

Say אָמַר

Sea יָם

See רָאָה

Seek בָּקַשׁ

Sell מָכַר

Send שָׁלַח

Separate בָּדַל

Serve עָבַד, שָׁרַת

She הִיא

Sin (noun) חַטָּאת (f.) חַטָּאָה

Sin (verb) חָטָא

Sit יָשַׁב

Slaughter שָׁחַט, הֲרֹג

Son בֶּן

Song שִׁיר

Speak דָּבַר (Pi.)

Star כּוֹכָב

Stone אֶבֶן

Stumble כָּשַׁל

Surround סָבַב

Swear שָׁבַע

Sword חֶרֶב (f.)

Take לָקַח

Teach לָמַד (Pi.)

Tell אָמַר

That (dem.) הוּא

That (rel.) אֲשֶׁר

The (ה, הָ, הֵ, הֵּ) הַ

There שָׁם

They הֵם (m.) הֵן (f.)

These אֵלֶּה

This זֶה (m.) זֹאת (f.)

Those הֵם (m.) הֵן (f.)

Thou (m.) אַתָּה, אַתָּה (f.)

To לְ, אֶל

Tongue לָשׁוֹן

Towards לְ, אֶל

Tree עֵץ

Trust בָּטַח

Unto לְ, אֶל

Upon לְ, עַל

Vessel כֵּלִי

Visit פָּקַד

Voice קוֹל

Walk הִלֵּךְ

Was (to be) הָיָה (m.)

Wash כָּבַס

Water מַיִם

Way דֶּרֶךְ

We אֲנַחְנוּ, נִחְנוּ

What אֲשֶׁר (Rel.) מָה (Int.)

When כִּי, אִם

Which אֲשֶׁר

Who אֲשֶׁר (Rel.) מִי (Int.)

Why מָדוּעַ, לָמָּה

Wicked (adj.) רָע

With אֶת, עִם

Witness עֵד

Woman אִשָּׁה

Word דְּבָר

Write כָּתַב

Ye אַתֶּם, אַתֶּם

Year שָׁנָה

Youth נַעַר, נַעֲרָה



## HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

אב father

אבד to perish

אבה to be willing

אביון needy

אבל mourn

אבן (f.). stone

אברהם Abraham.

אדון Lord, commander,  
master.

אדם man.

אדמה (f.), ground, earth.

אדני Lord.

אהב to love.

אהל tent, hut, habitation.

און iniquity.

אוצר treasury.

אור to be light, shine.

אות sign.

אז then.

און (f.), ear.

אח brother.

אחד one.

אחז to seize., (Pi.) to enclose.

אחזה (f.), possession.

אחר after.

אחר another, other.

אחרון last.

אחרית (f.), latter end.

אי where.

אויב an enemy.

איך how? how!

איל buck, stag.

אין there is not.

איש man.

אכל to eat, devour., (Pu.) be  
consumed with fire.

אכל food.

אל God.

אל no, not.

אל unto.

אֵלֶּה these.

אֱלֹהִים God.

אֱלֹהִי God.

אֱלִיל an idol.

אֶלְמָנָה (f.), widow.

אֶלֶף ox, thousand, beast.

אִם if.

אַמָּה (f.), cubit.

אַמּוּנָה (f.), faithfulness.

אָמַן to be firm. (Hif.) trust,  
believe.

אָמַר to say (Hif.) avow.

אָמַר saying.

אֱמֶת (f.), truth.

אָנוּשׁ man.

אֲנִי I.

אֲנֹכִי I.

אָסַף to gather.

אָסַר to bind.

אַף nose, anger.

אֶפֶד ephod.

אַרְבָּעָה four.

אַרְבָּעִים forty.

אַרְזִי cedar.

אֶרֶץ way, path.

אַרִּי lion.

אַרְיֵה lion.

אָרֶךְ length.

אָרֶץ earth.

אָרַר to curse.

אִשָּׁה (f.), woman, wife, female.

אִשָּׁה fire-offering.

אֲשֶׁר who, which.

אֵת (sign placed before the  
definite accusative.)

אֵת with.

אַתָּה (f.), thou.

אַתָּה (m.), thou.

אַתֶּם (m.), ye.

אַתֶּן (f.), ye.

בֵּי in, on, among.

בְּאֵר (f.), a well.

בִּגְדֵי garment, covering.

בָּדַל to separate, divide.

בְּהֵמָה (f.), beast, dumb brute.

בֹּא to go in.

בּוֹר pit.  
 בּוֹשׁ to be ashamed.  
 בָּזַז to plunder, spoil.  
 בָּחַר to choose.  
 בָּטַח to trust.  
 בֶּטֶן (f.), the womb, heart.  
 בִּין to perceive.  
 בֵּין between, among.  
 בֵּית house.  
 בָּכָה to weep.  
 בְּכוֹר first-born.  
 בָּלַע to swallow.  
 בִּמָּה (f.), high place.  
 בֵּן son.  
 בָּנָה to build.  
 בָּעַל master, Baal.  
 בָּעַר to consume.  
 בָּקַע to cleave, split.  
 בָּקָר herd, cattle.  
 בֹּקֶר morning.  
 בָּקַשׁ to seek.  
 בָּרָא to create.

בְּרֹזֶל iron.  
 בָּרַח to flee. (Hif.) to drive away.  
 בְּרִית (f.), a covenant.  
 בָּרַךְ to bless. (Pi.) to kneel down.  
 בָּרָךְ (f.), knee.  
 בִּרְכָּה (f.), blessing.  
 בָּשָׂר flesh.  
 בָּשַׁל to boil.  
 בַּת (f.), daughter, granddaughter, girl.  
 בְּתוֹךְ in midst of.  
 גָּאוֹן pride.  
 גָּאַל to redeem.  
 גִּבּוֹר hero.  
 גְּבוּרָה (f.) might.  
 גָּבַר to be strong, prevail.  
 גִּבְרָה mighty one, man.  
 גָּדוֹל great, elder.  
 גָּדִי kid.  
 גָּדַל to be great. (Pi.) to cause to grow.  
 גּוֹי nation, inhabitant.  
 גּוֹר to sojourn.  
 גּוֹרֶל lot.

נַיָּא valley.

גִּיל joy.

נָלָה to reveal. (Nif.) to uncover oneself.

גָּלַל to roll.

גַּם also.

גָּמַל camel.

גֶּן garden.

גָּנַב to steal.

גֶּפֶן (f.), vine.

גֵּר stranger.

גָּרַשׁ to drive out.

דָּבֵר bear.

דָּבַק to cleave, cling.

דִּבֶּר to speak.

דָּבָר word.

דִּבְרַת pestilence.

דְּבַשׁ honey.

דָּג fish.

דָּוִד David.

דּוֹר generation.

דֶּלֶת (f.), door.

דָּם blood.

דַּעַת (f.), knowledge.

דֶּרֶךְ way, journey.

דָּרַשׁ to tread, seek.

דֶּשֶׁא grass.

ה the.

הָ (particle of interrogation.)

הָאֵל Abel.

הוּא he (m.).

הוּא that. (dem.)

הוֹדֶה glory, splendor.

הִיא (f.), she.

הִיא (f.), that. (dem.)

הָיָה be.

הַיְכָל temple.

הָלַךְ to walk.

הָלַל to be boastful. (Pi.)  
to praise.

הֵם they.

הֵמָּה they.

הַמֶּוֹן multitude.

הֵן (f.), they.

הִנֵּה behold.

הֵנָּה (f.), they.

הִפֹּךְ to turn, overthrow.

הַר mountain.

הָרַג to kill.

הָרָה to conceive.

ו and.

זֹאת (f.), this.

זָבַח to sacrifice.

זֶבַח sacrifice.

זֶה (m.), this.

זָהָב gold.

זָוַר to sojourn. (Nif.) to be estranged

זָכַר to remember.

זָכָר male.

זָנָה commit fornication.

זָעַק to cry out.

זָקֵן to be old.

זָקֵן old man, elder.

זְרוּעַ arm, strength.

זָרַע to sow. (Hif.) to produce seed.

הָבֵא to hide.

חָבַל line, destruction.

חָג feast.

חָגַג to keep a feast.

חָדַל to cease.

חֲדָשׁ fresh, new.

חֲדָשׁ new moon, month

חוּל to be pained, bring forth, wait.

חוֹמָה (f.), wall.

חוּץ abroad.

חָזַק to be strong. (Hif.) to seize.

חָטָא to sin, miss.

חַי living, fresh.

חִיָּה to live. (Pi.) to preserve alive.

חִיָּה (f.), living creature, beast.

חַיִּים life.

חָכָם wise.

חֲכָמָה (f.), wisdom.

חֵלֶב fat.

חָלָה to be sick.

חֲלוֹם dream.

חָלַל to pollute. (Hif.) begin,

חָלַם to dream.

חָלַק to distribute.

חֶלֶק portion.

חָמַד to desire.  
 חֶמֶה (f.), heat, fury.  
 חֲמֹר he-ass.  
 חָמָס violence.  
 חֲמִשָּׁה five  
 חֲמִשִּׁים fifty.  
 חֵן favor, grace.  
 חָנָה to encamp.  
 חָנַן to be gracious.  
 חֶסֶד mercy, kindness.  
 חֵפֶץ delight.  
 חֵץ arrow, handle.  
 חֶצֶץ half.  
 חֹק statute.  
 חֻקָּה (f.), statute.  
 חָרַב to dry up, be waste.  
 חֶרֶב sword. (f.)  
 חֲרֵב Horeb.  
 חָרַד tremble.  
 חָרָה to be angry.  
 חֲרָפָה (f.), reproach.  
 חָרַשׁ to plow, engrave,  
 be silent.

חָשַׁב to impute, think.  
 חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.  
 חָתַת to be dismayed.  
 טָהוֹר clean.  
 טָהַר to be clean.  
 טוֹב good.  
 טֵל dew.  
 טָמֵא to be unclean.  
 יָאוֹר river, Nile.  
 יָבֵשׁ to be dry.  
 יַבְשָׁה (f.), dry land.  
 יָד (f.), hand.  
 יָדָה to throw, cast. (Hif.) give  
 thanks, confess.  
 יָדַע to know.  
 יְהוּדָה Judah.  
 יְהוָה (יהוה) Jahweh.  
 יוֹם day.  
 יוֹמָם daily.  
 יוֹנָה (f.), dove.  
 יַחַד together, alike.  
 יָטַב to be good.  
 יַיִן wine.

יָכַח (Hif.) to decide, prove.

יָכַל to be able.

יָלַד to bring forth.

יָלַד child, youth.

יָם sea.

יָמִין right hand.

יָסַף to add.

יָעַץ to advise, counsel

יָעַר forest.

יָצָא to go out.

יִצְחָק Isaac.

יָצַק to pour out.

יָצַר to form.

יָצַר form, imagination

יָרָא to fear.

יָרַד to descend.

יָרָה to throw. (Hif.) to teach,  
instruct.

יָרַח moon.

יָרַשׁ to possess, inherit.

יֵשׁ there is.

יִשְׂרָאֵל Israel.

יָשַׁב to sit, dwell.

יֹשֵׁב inhabitant.

יְשׁוּעָה (f.), deliverance.

יֵשִׁי Jesse.

יָשַׁע (Hif.) to deliver. (N.f. is  
intransitive.)

יָשָׁר straight, upright.

יָתֵר to be left.

כֹּף as, like.

כָּבֵד to be heavy, honored.

כָּבוֹד honor, glory.

כָּבַס to wash.

כֶּבֶשׂ lamb.

כֹּה thus.

כֹּהֵן priest, minister.

כּוֹכַב star.

כּוֹן (Hif.) to prepare, establish.

כֹּחַ strength.

כִּי that, for, because.

כֹּל all.

כָּלָב dog

כָּלָה to complete.

כֵּל vessel, implement.

כֵּן thus, so.

כַּנָּף (f.), wing.

כִּסֵּא throne.

כָּסָה to conceal.

כֶּסֶל fool.

כֶּסֶף silver, money.

כָּעַס to be vexed.

כַּף (f.), palm of hand, sole.

כַּפַּר (Pi.) to cover, (Pu.) atoned for.

כֶּפֶר bribe, ransom.

כְּרוּב cherub.

כֶּרֶם vineyard.

כָּרַת to cut off.

כָּשַׁל to stumble.

כָּתַב to write.

כַּתֵּף (f.), shoulder.

לָ to, for.

לֹא not, no.

לֵב heart.

לֵבָב heart.

לְבַד alone.

לְבֹשׁ to be clothed.

לֹדַג to lodge.

לָחֵם to fight.

לֶחֶם food, grain, bread

לַיְלָה night.

לַיִל night.

לָכַד to capture.

לָמַד to learn.

לָמָּה why.

לְמַעַן in order that, to.

לָקַח to take.

לָשׁוֹן (f.), tongue.

מָאֵד very.

מֵאָה (f.), hundred.

מְאוּמָה anything.

מָאָס to reject.

מְאֹר luminary.

מִגְדָּל tower.

מָגֵן (f.), shield.

מִגְרָשׁ pasture.

מִדְבָּר pasture, desert.

מָדַד to measure.

מִדָּה (f.), measure.

מְדִינָה (f.), province.



מָה what, whatever.

מָהַר (Pi.) to hasten.

מוֹת to die.

מוֹת death.

מִזְבֵּחַ altar.

מִזְמוֹר psalm.

מִזְרָח east.

מָחָר to-morrow.

מָטַר to give rain, rain.

מִי who, whoever, whosoever.

מַיִם water.

מָכַר to sell.

מָלֵא to be full.

מַלְאָךְ angel, messenger.

מְלָאכָה (f.), work.

מִלְחָמָה (f.), war, fight, battle.

מָלַט (Ni., Hi., Hith.) to escape.

מָלַךְ to be king.

מֶלֶךְ king.

מַלְכָּה (f.), queen.

מַלְכוּת (f.), kingdom.

מַמְלָכָה (f.), kingdom.

מִן out of, from, away from.

מִנְחָה (f.), offering, present.

מִסְפָּר number.

מְעַט little.

מֵעַל above.

מָצָא to find.

מִצְוָה (f.), commandment.

מִקְדָּשׁ sanctuary.

מָקוֹם dwelling, abode, place.

מִקְנֵה property.

מֵרָאָה appearance.

מָרוֹם high place.

מָשָׂא burden, tribute.

מֹשֶׁה Moses.

מָשַׁח to anoint.

מָשִׁיחַ anointed one.

מִשְׁכָּן dwelling, tabernacle.

מָשַׁל to rule.

מָשָׁל proverb.

מִשְׁפָּט judgment, sentence.

מִשְׁקָל weight.

נָא enclitic particle of entreaty.

נבא to prophesy.

נביא prophet.

נבט (Pi., Hif.) to look.

נגב south country.

נגד (Hif.) to declare, tell.

נגד before, in presence of.

נגע to touch.

נגש to approach.

נדר a fugitive.

נדה to banish.

נדר to vow.

נדר vow.

נהר river.

נוח to rest,

נח Noah.

נחל valley, brook.

נחל to inherit.

נחלה (f.), inheritance.

נחם to repent, pity.

נחש serpent.

נחשת (f.), bronze, copper.

נטה to spread out.

נכר (Hif.) to regard, know  
(Nif.) to be ignorant.

נטע to plant.

נכה (Hif.) to smite.

נסך libation.

נסע to set out.

נער lad.

נערה (f.), maiden.

נפל to fall.

נפש soul.

נצב (Nif.) to take one's stand.

נצח to be enduring. (Pi. to be preeminent.

נצל (Pi.) to plunder, (Hif.) to deliver.

נצר to watch, keep.

נקי innocent.

נשא to lift, carry.

נשג (Hif.) to reach.

נשיא prince.

נשק to kiss.

נתן to give.

נסב to surround.

סביב around.

סגר to shut.

סוס horse.

סור to turn aside.

סָלָה pause.

סֶלֶע rock.

סָלַת (f.), fine flour.

סָפַר to count. (Pi.) to rehearse.

סֵפֶר book.

סָתַר (Nif.) to conceal.

עָבַד to serve.

עֶבֶד servant, laborer.

עָבַר to pass over.

עֲבָר over, beyond.

עֲגֹלָה (f.), heifer.

עַד until, till.

עֵד witness.

עֵדָה (f.), congregation.

עֲדוֹת (f.), testimony.

עֵדֶן Eden.

עוֹד again.

עוֹלָה (f.), burnt offering.

עוֹלָם age, eternity.

עוֹן guilt, sin, punishment.

עוֹף bird, fowl.

עוֹר to awake.

עוֹר skin, leather.

עֵז (f.), goat.

עָזַב to abandon, forsake.

עָזַר to help.

עֵז strength.

עֵיִן (f.), eye, fountain

עִיר (f.), city.

עַל upon, over.

עֲלִי Eli.

עָלָה to ascend.

עֲלִיּוֹן high.

עִם with, along with.

עַם people, nation.

עָמַד to stand.

עִמָּדִי with me.

עָמַל labor, misery.

עֲמָק valley.

עָנָה to answer.

עָנָה afflicted. (Pi. to be humble).

עָנִי affliction.

עָנָן cloud.  
 עָפָר dust.  
 עֵץ tree.  
 עֲצָה (f.), counsel.  
 עֲצָם (f.), bone.  
 עָרֶב evening.  
 עֲרֵבָה (f.), plain.  
 עֲרוּה (f.), nakedness.  
 עָרַךְ to arrange.  
 עָשָׂה to do.  
 עָשָׂר ten.  
 עֲשָׂרִים twenty.  
 עָשָׁן smoke.  
 עֵת time.  
 עַתָּה now.  
 פָּאָה (f.), side.  
 פָּדָה to ransom.  
 פֶּה mouth.  
 פּוּץ to be scattered.  
 פֶּלֶא (Nif.) extraordinary,  
 wonderful.  
 פָּלַל (Pi.) to intervene, pray.  
 פִּלְשְׁתִּים Philistines.

פָּן lest, (with Imp.).  
 פָּנָה to turn.  
 פָּנִים faces.  
 פָּעַל to do, make.  
 פָּקַד to visit. (Pi.) to muster.  
 פָּר bullock.  
 פָּרַד to divide, separate.  
 פְּרִי fruit.  
 פָּרַר (Hif.) to break, fail.  
 פָּרַשׁ to spread out.  
 פָּשַׁע to rebel against.  
 פָּשַׁע rebellion, transgression.  
 פָּתַח to open.  
 פֶּתַח door.  
 צֹאן (f.), flock.  
 צָדֵק righteousness.  
 צִדְקָה (f.), righteousness.  
 צִוָּה (Pi.) to command.  
 צוּר rock.  
 צָחַק to laugh.  
 צִמָּח sprout, branch.  
 צָעַק to cry out. (Nif.) be  
 summoned.

צָפָה to keep watch.

צָר adversary.

צָרָה (f.), adversity.

צָרַר to show hostility  
towards, vex.

קָבַץ to collect, gather.

קָבַר to bury.

קִדְמָה before, east.

קָדַשׁ to be set apart.

קִדְשׁ holiness, sanctity, con-  
secrated thing.

קוֹל voice.

קוּם arise, stand.

קָטָן small.

קָטַן to be little.

קָטַן little.

קִטְרֶת (f.), incense.

קַיִן Cain.

קִיר wall.

קָלַל to be swift, light. (Pu.)  
to be cursed.

קָנָה to acquire.

קָנָה stalk.

קֵץ end.

קָצָה end.

קָצִיר harvest.

קָרָא to call, meet.

קָרַב to come near.

קָרְבָּן offering.

קָרוֹב near.

קָרְנוֹ (f.), horn.

קָרַע to tear.

קֶשֶׁת (f.), bow.

רָאָה to see. (Nif.) to consider.

רֹאשׁ head.

רֵאשִׁוֹן first.

רֵאשִׁית (f.), beginning.

רַב much, many.

רַב abundance.

רַב־רַב to be many.

רָבָה to be great. (Hif.) to  
multiply.

רְבִיעִי fourth.

רָבַץ to lie down.

רֵגֶל (f.), foot.

רָדַף to pursue.

רוּחַ to inhale, smell.

רוּחַ spirit, breath.

רום to be exalted, rise.

רוץ to run.

רחב breadth.

רחם to love. (Pi.) to have compassion.

רחץ to wash, bathe.

רחק to be distant.

רחק distant.

ריב to strive.

ריב strife.

ריח savor.

רכב to ride.

רכב chariot.

רנן to shout, give ringing cry.

רע evil.

רע friend.

רעב famine.

רעה to pasture, tend.

רעע to break.

רפא to heal.

רצון desire.

רצה to be pleased.

שבע to be sated, satisfied.

שדה field, plain.

שחק to laugh, play.

שכל to be prudent.

שים to put or place.

שמח to rejoice, be glad.

שמחה (f.), rejoicing.

שנא to hate.

שעיר hairy, goat.

שפה lip, shore.

שר master, head, chief.

שרה Sarah.

שרף to burn.

שאל to ask.

שאול Saul.

שאול (f.), underworld.

שארית (f.), remnant.

שבט rod, tribe.

שביעי (f.), seventh.

שבעה seven.

שבע to swear.

שבעים seventy.

שבר to break in pieces.

שָׁבַת to cease, rest. (Hif.) to destroy.

שַׁבָּת rest, sabbath.

שָׁדַד to ruin, devastate.

שׁוּב to turn back, return.

שׁוֹפָר trumpet.

שׁוֹר ox.

שָׁחָה to bow down.

שָׁחַט to slaughter.

שָׁחַת to corrupt.

שָׁיר to sing.

שִׁיר song.

שִׁית to put, set.

שָׁכַב to lie down.

שָׁכַח to forget.

שָׁכַם (Hif.) to rise early.

שָׁכַן to dwell.

שָׁכַר to be drunk.

שָׁלוֹם peace.

שָׁלוֹשׁ three.

שָׁלַח to send.

שֻׁלְחָן table.

שְׁלִישִׁי third.

שָׁלַךְ (Hif.) to throw, cast.

שָׁלֵם to be whole, complete.

שָׁלַם peace-offering.

שָׁלֹשׁ three.

שֵׁם name.

שָׁם there.

שָׁמַד (Nif.) to be destroyed.

שָׁמוּאֵל Samuel.

שָׁמַיִם heavens, sky.

שָׁמֵם to be desolate.

שָׁמָמָה (f.), desolation, waste.

שָׁמֶן oil, fat.

שָׁמֹנֶה eight.

שָׁמַע to hear.

שָׁמַר to keep.

שָׁמֶשׁ sun.

שֵׁן tooth.

שָׁנָה (f.), year.

שְׁנִי second.

שְׁנַיִם two.

שַׁעַר (f.), gate, entrance.

שִׁפְחָה (f.), maid servant.

שָׁפֵט to judge.

שָׁקָה to drink.

שֶׁקֶל shekel.

שָׁקָר falsehood.

שָׂרֵץ to swarm.

שָׂרֵץ creeping things.

שָׂרָה (Pi.) to minister, serve.

שֵׁשׁ six.

שִׁשִּׁים sixty.

שָׁתָה to drink.

תֵּבָה (f.), ark.

תּוֹלְדוֹת (f.), generations,  
history.

תּוֹעֵבָה (f.), abomination.

תּוֹרָה (f.), law, instruction.

תַּחַת under, beneath, instead of.

תָּמִיד continuance, continually.

תָּמִים perfect.

תָּמַם to finish.

תְּפָאָרָה (f.), glory.

תְּפָאֶרֶת (f.), glory, beauty.

תְּפִלָּה (f.), prayer.

תָּפַשׁ to lay hold of, catch.

תָּקַע to thrust, strike.

תְּרוּמָה (f.), heave-offering.

תִּשְׁעָה nine.





## WORD LIST

Some of the more common words are given in this table for review lessons. The Hebrew word is given on page 127 and the English translation on page 131.



# WORD LISTS

## SOME OF THE MORE COMMON VERBS

|    |         |    |         |    |         |    |        |
|----|---------|----|---------|----|---------|----|--------|
| 1  | אָהב    | 19 | גָּדַל  | 37 | יָדָה   | 55 | מָאָס  |
| 2  | אָכַל   | 20 | נָלָה   | 38 | יָדַע   | 56 | מָדַד  |
| 3  | אָמַר   | 21 | נָלַל   | 39 | יָצָא   | 57 | מָהַר  |
| 4  | אָסַף   | 22 | נָרַשׁ  | 40 | יָרָא   | 58 | מָטַר  |
| 5  | אָרַר   | 23 | דָּבַק  | 41 | יָרַד   | 59 | מָכַר  |
| 6  | בָּגַד  | 24 | דָּבַר  | 42 | יָשַׁב  | 60 | מָלָא  |
| 7  | בָּחַר  | 25 | דָּרַשׁ | 43 | כָּבַס  | 61 | מָלַט  |
| 8  | בָּטַח  | 26 | הָלַל   | 44 | כָּלָה  | 62 | מָלַךְ |
| 9  | בָּכָה  | 27 | הָלַךְ  | 45 | כָּסָה  | 63 | מָצָא  |
| 10 | בָּנָה  | 28 | הָפַךְ  | 46 | כָּפַר  | 64 | מָשַׁח |
| 11 | בָּעַר  | 29 | הָרַג   | 47 | כָּרַת  | 65 | מָשַׁל |
| 12 | בָּקַע  | 30 | זָבַח   | 48 | כָּשַׁל | 66 | נָבַט  |
| 13 | בָּרָא  | 31 | זָכַר   | 49 | כָּתַב  | 67 | נָגַד  |
| 14 | בָּרַךְ | 32 | זָקַן   | 50 | לָבַשׁ  | 68 | נָנַע  |
| 15 | בָּשַׁל | 33 | חָדַל   | 51 | לָחַם   | 69 | נָגַשׁ |
| 16 | נָאֵל   | 34 | חָטָא   | 52 | לָכַר   | 70 | נָחַל  |
| 17 | נָנַב   | 35 | חָנַן   | 53 | לָמַד   | 71 | נָטָה  |
| 18 | נָבַר   | 36 | חָשַׁב  | 54 | לָקַח   | 72 | נָטַע  |

|    |        |    |         |     |        |     |        |
|----|--------|----|---------|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 73 | נָסַע  | 87 | עָזַר   | 100 | קָלַל  | 113 | שָׁבַע |
| 74 | נָפַל  | 88 | עָמַד   | 101 | קָרָא  | 114 | שָׁכַר |
| 75 | נָצַל  | 89 | עָרַךְ  | 102 | קָרַב  | 115 | שָׁבַת |
| 76 | נָשָׂא | 90 | פָּדָה  | 103 | רָאָה  | 116 | שָׁחַט |
| 77 | נָתַן  | 91 | פָּלַל  | 104 | רָגַז  | 117 | שָׁטַף |
| 78 | קָבַב  | 92 | פָּקַד  | 105 | רָדַף  | 118 | שָׁכַב |
| 79 | קָנַר  | 93 | פָּרַד  | 106 | רָחַם  | 119 | שָׁכַן |
| 80 | קָמַךְ | 94 | פָּשַׁע | 107 | רָנַן  | 120 | שָׁכַם |
| 81 | קָפַד  | 95 | צָדַק   | 108 | רָפָא  | 121 | שָׁלַח |
| 82 | קָסַר  | 96 | צָוָה   | 109 | שָׁבַל | 122 | שָׁמַע |
| 83 | קָטַר  | 97 | צָמָא   | 110 | שָׁנָא | 123 | שָׁמַר |
| 84 | עָבַד  | 98 | קָבַר   | 111 | שָׁרַף | 124 | שָׁפַט |
| 85 | עָבַר  | 99 | קָדַשׁ  | 112 | שָׁאֵל | 125 | תָּקַע |
| 86 | עָזַב  |    |         |     |        |     |        |

# WORD LIST

## SOME OF THE MORE COMMON SUBSTANTIVES

|    |          |    |          |    |         |    |              |
|----|----------|----|----------|----|---------|----|--------------|
| 1  | אָב      | 19 | בְּהֵמָה | 37 | דָּם    | 55 | חֶרֶף        |
| 2  | אָבִן    | 20 | בֵּין    | 38 | דָּרָךְ | 56 | חֶשֶׁךְ      |
| 3  | אָדוֹן   | 21 | בֵּית    | 39 | הֵיכַל  | 57 | טוֹב         |
| 4  | אֲדָמָה  | 22 | בֶּן     | 40 | הֵנָּה  | 58 | טָמֵא        |
| 5  | אוֹר     | 23 | בֶּקֶר   | 41 | הֶר     | 59 | יָד          |
| 6  | אָח      | 24 | בְּרִית  | 42 | זָהָב   | 60 | יוֹם         |
| 7  | אֶחָד    | 25 | בְּרָכָה | 43 | חָג     | 61 | יָיִן        |
| 8  | אָדָם    | 26 | בֵּת     | 44 | חוֹמָה  | 62 | יֶלֶד        |
| 9  | אֵי      | 27 | גְּבוּר  | 45 | חוּץ    | 63 | יָם          |
| 10 | אִישׁ    | 28 | גְּדוֹל  | 46 | חֻכְמָה | 64 | יְשׁוּעָה    |
| 11 | אֵל      | 29 | גּוֹי    | 47 | חֵלֹם   | 65 | כֹּהֵן       |
| 12 | אֱלֹהִים | 30 | גַּם     | 48 | חֶמֶס   | 66 | כּוֹכָב      |
| 13 | אֵם      | 31 | גָּמַל   | 49 | חֶמֶשׁ  | 67 | כַּחַ        |
| 14 | אָף      | 32 | גֶּן     | 50 | חֵן     | 68 | כִּי         |
| 15 | אֶרֶץ    | 33 | גֵּר     | 51 | חֶסֶד   | 69 | (כָּל־) כָּל |
| 16 | אֵשׁ     | 34 | דָּבָר   | 52 | חֵץ     | 70 | כִּנּוּף     |
| 17 | אִשָּׁה  | 35 | דְּבַשׁ  | 53 | חֶק     | 71 | כֶּסֶּא      |
| 18 | אִתָּה   | 36 | דּוֹר    | 54 | חֶרֶב   | 72 | כְּרָם       |

|    |           |     |           |     |          |     |           |
|----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|----------|-----|-----------|
| 73 | לֵב       | 93  | מִשְׁפָּט | 113 | עַתָּה   | 132 | רֶב       |
| 74 | לֶחֶם     | 94  | נָבִיא    | 114 | עֵתָה    | 133 | רִנָּל    |
| 75 | לִילָה    | 95  | נָהָר     | 115 | פָּה     | 134 | רוּחַ     |
| 76 | לָשׁוֹן   | 96  | נִחְלָה   | 116 | פֶּן     | 135 | רֶכֶב     |
| 77 | מָאֵד     | 97  | נָעַר     | 117 | פָּנִים  | 136 | רַע       |
| 78 | מֵאָה     | 98  | סוֹס      | 118 | פָּרִי   | 137 | שָׂדֶה    |
| 79 | מֵאוֹר    | 99  | סִפָּר    | 119 | צֶאֱנָן  | 138 | שָׁר      |
| 80 | מִגְדָּל  | 100 | עֶבֶד     | 120 | צָדֵק    | 139 | שַׁבָּת   |
| 81 | מָנוֹן    | 101 | עָנָן     | 121 | צָדִיקָה | 140 | שׁוֹפָר   |
| 82 | מוֹעֵד    | 102 | עַד       | 123 | קְרוֹשׁ  | 141 | שׁוֹר     |
| 83 | מִזְבֵּחַ | 103 | עֲדָה     | 123 | קוֹל     | 142 | שִׁיר     |
| 84 | מִזְמוֹר  | 104 | עוֹד      | 124 | קִיר     | 143 | שְׁלוֹם   |
| 85 | מִלְכָּה  | 105 | עֵין      | 125 | קִטּוֹן  | 144 | שֵׁם      |
| 86 | מִלָּךְ   | 106 | עִיר      | 126 | קִץ      | 145 | שְׁמִנָּה |
| 87 | מִנְחָה   | 107 | עַל       | 127 | קָצִיר   | 146 | שָׁנָה    |
| 88 | מַעֲשֵׂה  | 108 | עַם       | 128 | קָרוֹב   | 147 | תָּבָה    |
| 89 | מַצָּוָה  | 109 | עַם       | 129 | קָרְבָן  | 148 | תּוֹרָה   |
| 90 | מָקוֹם    | 110 | עֶפֶר     | 130 | רֹאשׁ    | 149 | תָּמִים   |
| 91 | מְשִׁיחַ  | 111 | עֵץ       | 131 | רֵאשִׁית | 150 | תַּפְּלָה |
| 92 | מִשָּׁל   | 112 | עֲצָה     |     |          |     |           |

## WORD LISTS (TRANSLATION)

### VERBS

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Love                | 31. Remember       |
| 2. Eat                 | 32. Be old         |
| 3. Say                 | 33. Cease          |
| 4. Gather              | 34. Sin            |
| 5. Curse               | 35. Be gracious    |
| 6. Deal treacherously  | 36. Think, impute  |
| 7. Choose              | 37. Thank          |
| 8. Trust               | 38. Know           |
| 9. Weep                | 39. Go out         |
| 10. Build              | 40. Be afraid      |
| 11. Consume            | 41. Go down        |
| 12. Cleave, split      | 42. Sit, dwell     |
| 13. Create             | 43. Wash           |
| 14. Bless              | 44. Complete       |
| 15. Boil               | 45. Conceal        |
| 16. Redeem             | 46. Cover          |
| 17. Steal              | 47. Cut            |
| 18. Be strong, prevail | 48. Stumble        |
| 19. Be great           | 49. Write          |
| 20. Reveal             | 50. Clothe, put on |
| 21. Roll               | 51. Fight          |
| 22. Drive out          | 52. Capture        |
| 23. Cleave, cling      | 53. Learn          |
| 24. Speak              | 54. Take           |
| 25. Tread, seek        | 55. Refuse         |
| 26. Praise             | 56. Measure        |
| 27. Walk, go           | 57. Hasten         |
| 28. Overturn           | 58. Rain           |
| 29. Kill               | 59. Sell           |
| 30. Sacrifice          | 60. Be full        |



- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 61. Escape          | 94. Rebel            |
| 62. Reign           | 95. Be righteous     |
| 63. Find            | 96. Command          |
| 64. Anoint          | 97. Be thirsty       |
| 65. Rule            | 98. Bury             |
| 66. Look            | 99. Be holy          |
| 67. Make known      | 100. Be light        |
| 68. Touch           | 101. Call, meet      |
| 69. Approach        | 102. Draw near       |
| 70. Inherit         | 103. See             |
| 71. Stretch out     | 104. Tremble         |
| 72. Plant           | 105. Pursue          |
| 73. Depart          | 106. Have mercy      |
| 74. Fall            | 107. Sing, cry aloud |
| 75. Deliver, snatch | 108. Heal            |
| 76. Lift up         | 109. Be wise         |
| 77. Give            | 110. Hate            |
| 78. Surround        | 111. Burn            |
| 79. Shut, close     | 112. Ask             |
| 80. Sustain         | 113. Swear           |
| 81. Mourn           | 114. Break in pieces |
| 82. Number          | 115. Rest, cease     |
| 83. Conceal         | 116. Slaughter       |
| 84. Serve           | 117. Overflow        |
| 85. Pass over       | 118. Lie down        |
| 86. Abandon         | 119. Dwell           |
| 87. Assist          | 120. Rise early      |
| 88. Stand           | 121. Send            |
| 89. Arrange         | 122. Hear            |
| 90. Redeem          | 123. Keep            |
| 91. Pray            | 124. Judge           |
| 92. Visit           | 125. Strike          |
| 93. Separate        |                      |

## WORD LIST (TRANSLATION)

### SUBSTANTIVES

- |                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Father         | 31. Camel           |
| 2. Stone          | 32. Garden          |
| 3. Master, Lord   | 33. Sojourner       |
| 4. Ground         | 34. Word, thing     |
| 5. Light          | 35. Honey           |
| 6. Brother        | 36. Generation      |
| 7. One            | 37. Blood           |
| 8. Man            | 38. Way             |
| 9. Where          | 39. Temple          |
| 10. Man           | 40. Behold          |
| 11. God           | 41. Mountain        |
| 12. God           | 42. Gold            |
| 13. Mother        | 43. Feast, festival |
| 14. Anger         | 44. Wall            |
| 15. Earth         | 45. Abroad          |
| 16. Fire          | 46. Wisdom          |
| 17. Woman         | 47. Dream           |
| 18. Thou          | 48. Violence.       |
| 19. Cattle, beast | 49. Five            |
| 20. Between       | 50. Favor, grace    |
| 21. House         | 51. Kindness        |
| 22. Son           | 52. Arrow           |
| 23. Morning       | 53. Statute         |
| 24. Covenant      | 54. Sword           |
| 25. Blessing      | 55. Reproach        |
| 26. Daughter      | 56. Darkness        |
| 27. Hero          | 57. Good            |
| 28. Great         | 58. Unclean         |
| 29. Nation        | 59. Hand            |
| 30. Also          | 60. Day             |

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 61. Wine         | 97. Boy, servant   |
| 62. Child        | 98. Horse          |
| 63. Sea          | 99. Book           |
| 64. Salvation    | 100. Servant       |
| 65. Priest       | 101. Cloud         |
| 66. Star         | 102. Witness       |
| 67. Strength     | 103. Congregation  |
| 68. For, because | 104. Again         |
| 69. All, every   | 105. Eye           |
| 70. Wing         | 106. City          |
| 71. Throne       | 107. Upon          |
| 72. Vineyard     | 108. People        |
| 73. Heart        | 109. With          |
| 74. Bread        | 110. Dust          |
| 75. Night        | 111. Tree          |
| 76. Tongue       | 112. Counsel       |
| 77. Exceedingly  | 113. Time          |
| 78. Hundred      | 114. Now           |
| 79. Luminary     | 115. Mouth         |
| 80. Tower        | 116. Lest          |
| 81. Shield       | 117. Faces         |
| 82. Season       | 118. Fruit         |
| 83. Altar        | 119. Flock         |
| 84. Psalm        | 120. Righteousness |
| 85. Queen        | 121. Righteousness |
| 86. King         | 122. Holy          |
| 87. Offering     | 123. Voice         |
| 88. Deed, work   | 124. Wall          |
| 89. Command      | 125. Small         |
| 90. Place        | 126. End           |
| 91. Anointed     | 127. Harvest       |
| 92. Proverb      | 128. Near          |
| 93. Judgment     | 129. Horn          |
| 94. Prophet      | 130. Head          |
| 95. River        | 131. Beginning     |
| 96. Inheritance  | 132. Many          |

- |                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| 133. Foot      | 142. Song             |
| 134. Spirit    | 143. Peace            |
| 135. Chariot   | 144. Name             |
| 136. Bad, evil | 145. Eight            |
| 137. Field     | 146. Year             |
| 138. Prince    | 147. Ark              |
| 139. Sabbath   | 148. Law, instruction |
| 140. Trumpet   | 149. Perfect          |
| 141. Ox        | 150. Prayer           |



# PARADIGMS



| Qāl       |           | Hīthpā'ēl. | Hōph'āl. | Hīph'īl. |
|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| Middle O. | Middle E. |            |          |          |
| קטל       | קטל       | התקטל      | הקטל     | הקטיל    |
| קטלה      | קטלה      | התקטלה     | הקטלה    | הקטילה   |
| קטלת      | קטלת      | התקטלת     | הקטלת    | הקטילת   |
| קטלת      | &c.       | התקטלת     | הקטלת    | הקטילת   |
| קטלתי     | קטלתי     | התקטלתי    | הקטלתי   | הקטילתי  |
| קטלו      | קטלו      | התקטלו     | הקטלו    | הקטילו   |
| קטלתם     | קטלתם     | התקטלתם    | הקטלתם   | הקטילתם  |
| קטלתו     | קטלתו     | התקטלתו    | הקטלתו   | הקטילתו  |
| קטלנו     | קטלנו     | התקטלנו    | הקטלנו   | הקטילנו  |
| יקטל      | יקטל      | יתקטל      | יקטל     | יקטיל    |
| &c.       | תקטל      | תתקטל      | תקטל     | תקטיל    |
|           | תקטל      | תתקטל      | תקטל     | תקטיל    |
|           | תקטלי     | תתקטלי     | תקטלי    | תקטילי   |
|           | אקטל      | אתקטל      | אקטל     | אקטיל    |
|           | יקטלו     | יתקטלו     | יקטלו    | יקטילו   |
|           | תקטלנה    | תתקטלנה    | תקטלנה   | תקטילנה  |
|           | תקטלו     | תתקטלו     | תקטלו    | תקטילו   |
|           | תקטלנה    | תתקטלנה    | תקטלנה   | תקטילנה  |
|           | נקטל      | נתקטל      | נקטל     | נקטיל    |
|           | קטל       | התקטל      |          | הקטל     |
|           | קטלי      | התקטלי     |          | הקטילי   |
|           | קטלו      | התקטלו     | wanting  | הקטילו   |
|           | קטלנה     | התקטלנה    |          | הקטילנה  |
|           | קטול      | (התקטל)    | הקטל     | הקטל     |
|           | קטל (קטל) | התקטל      | הקטל     | הקטיל    |
|           | קטל       | מתקטל      | מקטל     | מקטיל    |



| Pū'āl.  | Pī'el.   | Nīph'āl.   | Qāl.   |          |             |
|---------|----------|------------|--------|----------|-------------|
| קטל     | קטל      | נקטל       | קטל    | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect.    |
| קטלה    | קטלה     | נקטלה      | קטלה   | 3 f.     |             |
| קטלת    | קטלת     | נקטלת      | קטלת   | 2 m.     |             |
| קטלת    | קטלת     | נקטלת      | קטלת   | 2 f.     |             |
| קטלתי   | קטלתי    | נקטלתי     | קטלתי  | 1 c.     |             |
| קטלו    | קטלו     | נקטלו      | קטלו   | Pl. 3 c. |             |
| קטלתם   | קטלתם    | נקטלתם     | קטלתם  | 2 m.     |             |
| קטלתן   | קטלתן    | נקטלתן     | קטלתן  | 2 f.     |             |
| קטלנו   | קטלנו    | נקטלנו     | קטלנו  | 1 c.     |             |
| יקטל    | יקטל     | יקטל       | יקטל   | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect.  |
| תקטל    | תקטל     | תקטל       | תקטל   | 3 f.     |             |
| תקטל    | תקטל     | תקטל       | תקטל   | 2 m.     |             |
| תקטלי   | תקטלי    | תקטלי      | תקטלי  | 2 f.     |             |
| אקטל    | אקטל     | אקטל       | אקטל   | 1 c.     |             |
| יקטלו   | יקטלו    | יקטלו      | יקטלו  | Pl. 3 m. |             |
| תקטלנה  | תקטלנה   | תקטלנה     | תקטלנה | 3 f.     |             |
| תקטלו   | תקטלו    | תקטלו      | תקטלו  | 2 m.     |             |
| תקטלנה  | תקטלנה   | תקטלנה     | תקטלנה | 2 f.     |             |
| נקטל    | נקטל     | נקטל       | נקטל   | 1 c.     |             |
| wanting | קטל      | הקטל       | קטל    | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
|         | קטלי     | הקטלי      | קטלי   | 2 f.     |             |
|         | קטלו     | הקטלו      | קטלו   | Pl. 2 m. |             |
|         | קטלנה    | הקטלנה     | קטלנה  | 2 f.     |             |
| קטל     | קטל(קטל) | הקטל(נקטל) | קטול   | abs.     | Infinitive. |
| (קטל)   | קטל      | הקטל       | קטל    | const.   |             |
| מקטל    | מקטל     | נקטל       | קטל    | act.     | Participle. |
|         | מקטל     |            | קטול   | pass.    |             |

| Hōph'āl.     | Hīph'āl.      | Nīph'āl.     | Qāl.         |              |             |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| הַעֲטַל      | הַעֲטִיל      | נַעֲטַל      | עָטַל        | עָטַל        | Perfect.    |
| הַעֲטָלָה    | הַעֲטִילָה    | נַעֲטָלָה    | עָטָלָה      | עָטָלָה      |             |
| הַעֲטַלְתָּ  | הַעֲטִילְתָּ  | נַעֲטַלְתָּ  | עָטַלְתָּ    | עָטַלְתָּ    |             |
| הַעֲטַלְתָּ  | הַעֲטִילְתָּ  | נַעֲטַלְתָּ  | עָטַלְתָּ    | עָטַלְתָּ    |             |
| הַעֲטַלְתִּי | הַעֲטִילְתִּי | נַעֲטַלְתִּי | עָטַלְתִּי   | עָטַלְתִּי   |             |
| הַעֲטָלוּ    | הַעֲטִילוּ    | נַעֲטָלוּ    | עָטָלוּ      | עָטָלוּ      |             |
| הַעֲטַלְתֶּם | הַעֲטִילְתֶּם | נַעֲטַלְתֶּם | עָטַלְתֶּם   | עָטַלְתֶּם   |             |
| הַעֲטַלְתֶּן | הַעֲטִילְתֶּן | נַעֲטַלְתֶּן | עָטַלְתֶּן   | עָטַלְתֶּן   |             |
| הַעֲטָלוּ    | הַעֲטִילוּ    | נַעֲטָלוּ    | עָטָלוּ      | עָטָלוּ      |             |
| יַעֲטַל      | יַעֲטִיל      | יַעֲטַל      | יַעֲטַל      | יַעֲטַל      | Imperfect.  |
| תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטִיל     | תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטַל     |             |
| תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטִיל     | תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטַל     | תַּעֲטַל     |             |
| תַּעֲטָלִי   | תַּעֲטִילִי   | תַּעֲטָלִי   | תַּעֲטָלִי   | תַּעֲטָלִי   |             |
| אָעֲטַל      | אָעֲטִיל      | אָעֲטַל      | אָעֲטַל      | אָעֲטַל      |             |
| יַעֲטָלוּ    | יַעֲטִילוּ    | יַעֲטָלוּ    | יַעֲטָלוּ    | יַעֲטָלוּ    |             |
| תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטִילְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה |             |
| תַּעֲטָלוּ   | תַּעֲטִילוּ   | תַּעֲטָלוּ   | תַּעֲטָלוּ   | תַּעֲטָלוּ   |             |
| תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטִילְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטַלְנָה |             |
| נַעֲטַל      | נַעֲטִיל      | נַעֲטַל      | נַעֲטַל      | נַעֲטַל      |             |
| wanting      | הַעֲטַל       | הַעֲטַל      | עָטַל        | עָטַל        | Imperative. |
|              | הַעֲטִילִי    | הַעֲטָלִי    | עָטָלִי      | עָטָלִי      |             |
|              | הַעֲטָלוּ     | הַעֲטָלוּ    | עָטָלוּ      | עָטָלוּ      |             |
|              | הַעֲטַלְנָה   | הַעֲטַלְנָה  | עָטַלְנָה    | עָטַלְנָה    |             |
| הַעֲטַל      | הַעֲטַל       | נַעֲטָלוּ    | עָטָלוּ      | עָטָלוּ      | Infin.      |
| הַעֲטַל      | הַעֲטִיל      | הַעֲטַל      | עָטַל        | עָטַל        |             |
| מַעֲטַל      | מַעֲטִיל      | נַעֲטַל      | עָטַל        | עָטַל        | Part.       |
|              |               |              | עָטָלוּ      | עָטָלוּ      |             |

| Hithpā'el. | Pū'āl.  | Pi'el. | Nīph'āl. | Qāl.   |          |             |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|--------|----------|-------------|
| התקאל      | קאל     | קאל    | נקאל     | קאל    | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect.    |
| התקאלה     | קאלה    | קאלה   | נקאלה    | קאלה   | 3 f.     |             |
| התקאלת     | קאלת    | קאלת   | נקאלת    | קאלת   | 2 m.     |             |
| התקאלת     | קאלת    | קאלת   | נקאלת    | קאלת   | 2 f.     |             |
| התקאלתי    | קאלתי   | קאלתי  | נקאלתי   | קאלתי  | 1 c.     |             |
| התקאלו     | קאלו    | קאלו   | נקאלו    | קאלו   | Pl. 3 c. |             |
| התקאלתם    | קאלתם   | קאלתם  | נקאלתם   | קאלתם  | 2 m.     |             |
| התקאלתן    | קאלתן   | קאלתן  | נקאלתן   | קאלתן  | 2 f.     |             |
| התקאלנו    | קאלנו   | קאלנו  | נקאלנו   | קאלנו  | 1 c.     |             |
| יתקאל      | יקאל    | יקאל   | יקאל     | יקאל   | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect.  |
| יתקאלה     | יקאלה   | יקאלה  | יקאלה    | יקאלה  | 3 f.     |             |
| יתקאלת     | יקאלת   | יקאלת  | יקאלת    | יקאלת  | 2 m.     |             |
| יתקאלתי    | יקאלתי  | יקאלתי | יקאלתי   | יקאלתי | 2 f.     |             |
| אתקאל      | אקאל    | אקאל   | אקאל     | אקאל   | 1 c.     |             |
| יתקאלו     | יקאלו   | יקאלו  | יקאלו    | יקאלו  | Pl. 3 m. |             |
| יתקאלנה    | יקאלנה  | יקאלנה | יקאלנה   | יקאלנה | 3 f.     |             |
| יתקאלו     | יקאלו   | יקאלו  | יקאלו    | יקאלו  | 2 m.     |             |
| יתקאלנה    | יקאלנה  | יקאלנה | יקאלנה   | יקאלנה | 2 f.     |             |
| נתקאל      | נקאל    | נקאל   | נקאל     | נקאל   | 1 c.     |             |
| התקאל      | wanting | קאל    | הקאל     | קאל    | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| התקאלי     |         | קאלי   | הקאלי    | קאלי   | 2 f.     |             |
| התקאלו     |         | קאלו   | הקאלו    | קאלו   | Pl. 2 m. |             |
| התקאלנה    |         | קאלנה  | הקאלנה   | קאלנה  | 2 f.     |             |
| —          | —       | קאל    | נקאול    | קאול   | abs.     | Infinitive. |
| התקאל      | —       | קאל    | הקאל     | קאל    | const.   |             |
| מתקאל      | מקאל    | מקאל   | נקאל     | קאל    | act.     | Participle. |
|            |         |        |          | קאול   | pass.    |             |

| Hithpā'el. | Hiph'il. | Pi'el. | Niph'al. | Qāl.   |          |             |
|------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|-------------|
| התקטח      | הקטים    | קטח    | נקטח     | קטח    | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect.    |
| התקטחה     | הקטיחה   | קטחה   | נקטחה    | קטחה   | 3 f.     |             |
| התקטחתי    | הקטחת    | קטחת   | נקטחת    | קטחת   | 2 m.     |             |
| התקטחת     | הקטחת    | קטחת   | נקטחת    | קטחת   | 2 f.     |             |
| התקטחתי    | הקטחת    | קטחת   | נקטחת    | קטחת   | 1 c.     |             |
| התקטחו     | הקטיחו   | קטחו   | נקטחו    | קטחו   | Pl. 3 c. |             |
| התקטחתם    | הקטחתם   | קטחתם  | נקטחתם   | קטחתם  | 2 m.     |             |
| התקטחתן    | הקטחתן   | קטחתן  | נקטחתן   | קטחתן  | 2 f.     |             |
| התקטחנו    | הקטחנו   | קטחנו  | נקטחנו   | קטחנו  | 1 c.     |             |
| יתקטח      | יקטים    | יקטח   | ינקטח    | יקטח   | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect.  |
| תתקטח      | תקטים    | תקטח   | תנקטח    | תקטח   | 3 f.     |             |
| תתקטח      | תקטים    | תקטח   | תנקטח    | תקטח   | 2 m.     |             |
| תתקטחי     | תקטיחי   | תקטחי  | תנקטחי   | תקטחי  | 2 f.     |             |
| אתקטח      | אקטים    | אקטח   | אנקטח    | אקטח   | 1 c.     |             |
| יתקטחו     | יקטיחו   | יקטחו  | ינקטחו   | יקטחו  | Pl. 3 m. |             |
| תתקטחנה    | תקטחנה   | תקטחנה | תנקטחנה  | תקטחנה | 3 f.     |             |
| תתקטחו     | תקטיחו   | תקטחו  | תנקטחו   | תקטחו  | 2 m.     |             |
| תתקטחנה    | תקטחנה   | תקטחנה | תנקטחנה  | תקטחנה | 2 f.     |             |
| נתקטח      | נקטים    | נקטח   | ננקטח    | נקטח   | 1 c.     |             |
| התקטח      | הקטח     | קטח    | הקטח     | קטח    | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| התקטחי     | הקטיחי   | קטחי   | הקטחי    | קטחי   | 2 f.     |             |
| התקטחו     | הקטיחו   | קטחו   | הקטחו    | קטחו   | Pl. 2 m. |             |
| התקטחנה    | הקטחנה   | קטחנה  | הקטחנה   | קטחנה  | 2 f.     |             |
| —          | הקטח     | קטח    | נקטח     | קטח    | abs.     | Infin.      |
| התקטח      | הקטים    | קטח    | הקטח     | קטח    | const.   |             |
| מתקטח      | מקטים    | מקטח   | נקטח     | קטח    | act.     | Part.       |
|            |          |        | נקטח     | קטח    | pass.    |             |

| Höph'al.    | Hiph'il.     | Niph'al.      | Qal.       |            |                 |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| הָטַל       | הִטִּיל      | נָטַל         | נָטַל      |            | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| הָטְלָה     | הִטְלָה      | נָטְלָה       | etc.       |            | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| הָטַלְתָּ   | הִטַּלְתָּ   | נָטַלְתָּ     |            |            | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הָטַלְתָּ   | הִטַּלְתָּ   | נָטַלְתָּ     |            |            | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הָטַלְתִּי  | הִטַּלְתִּי  | נָטַלְתִּי    |            |            | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| הָטִילוּ    | הִטִּילוּ    | נָטִילוּ      | regular    |            | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> |
| הָטַלְתֶּם  | הִטַּלְתֶּם  | נָטַלְתֶּם    |            |            | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הָטַלְתֶּן  | הִטַּלְתֶּן  | נָטַלְתֶּן    |            |            | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הָטִילְנוּ  | הִטִּילְנוּ  | נָטִילְנוּ    |            |            | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| Perfect.    |              |               |            |            |                 |
| יָטַל       | יִטִּיל      | יִנָּטַל      | יָטַל      | יָטַל      | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| תָּטַל      | תִּטִּיל     | תִּנָּטַל     | תָּטַל     | תָּטַל     | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תָּטַל      | תִּטִּיל     | תִּנָּטַל     | תָּטַל     | תָּטַל     | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תָּטַלְי    | תִּטִּילְי   | תִּנָּטַלְי   | תָּטַלְי   | תָּטַלְי   | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| אָטַל       | אִטִּיל      | אִנָּטַל      | אָטַל      | אָטַל      | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| יָטִילוּ    | יִטִּילוּ    | יִנָּטִילוּ   | יָטִילוּ   | יָטִילוּ   | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> |
| תָּטַלְנָה  | תִּטִּילְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תָּטַלְנָה | תָּטַלְנָה | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תָּטִילוּ   | תִּטִּילוּ   | תִּנָּטִילוּ  | תָּטִילוּ  | תָּטִילוּ  | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תָּטַלְנָה  | תִּטִּילְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תָּטַלְנָה | תָּטַלְנָה | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| נָטַל       | נָטִיל       | נִנָּטַל      | נָטַל      | נָטַל      | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| Imperfect.  |              |               |            |            |                 |
| wanting     | הָטַל        | הִנָּטַל      | נָטַל      | טַל        | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> |
|             | הָטַלְי      | הִנָּטַלְי    | נָטַלְי    | טַלְי      | <i>2 f.</i>     |
|             | הָטִילוּ     | הִנָּטִילוּ   | נָטִילוּ   | טִילוּ     | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> |
|             | הָטַלְנָה    | הִנָּטַלְנָה  | נָטַלְנָה  | טַלְנָה    | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| Imperative. |              |               |            |            |                 |
| הָטַל       | הָטַל        | הִנָּטַל      | נָטִוֹל    | נָטִוֹל    | <i>abs.</i>     |
|             | הָטִיל       | הִנָּטִיל     | נָטִל      | טַלְתָּ    | <i>const.</i>   |
| Infin.      |              |               |            |            |                 |
| מָטַל       | מִטִּיל      |               | נָטִיל     |            | <i>act.</i>     |
|             |              | נָטִיל        | נָטִוֹל    |            | <i>pass.</i>    |
| Part.       |              |               |            |            |                 |

| Hīthpā'ēl.      | Hīph'īl.       | Pī'ēl.      | Nīph'āl.       | Qāl.       |                 |               |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|
| הִתְקַטָּא      | הִקְטִיא       | קִטָּא      | נִקְטָא        | קָטָא      | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | } Perfect.    |
| הִתְקַטָּאָה    | הִקְטִיָּאָה   | קִטָּאָה    | נִקְטָאָה      | קָטָאָה    | <i>3 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִתְּ  | הִקְטִיִּאתְּ  | קִטָּאִתְּ  | נִקְטָאִתְּ    | קָטָאִתְּ  | <i>2 m.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִתְּ  | הִקְטִיִּאתְּ  | קִטָּאִתְּ  | נִקְטָאִתְּ    | קָטָאִתְּ  | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִתִּי | הִקְטִיִּאתִּי | קִטָּאִתִּי | נִקְטָאִתִּי   | קָטָאִתִּי | <i>1 c.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ    | הִקְטִיאוּ     | קִטָּאוּ    | נִקְטָאוּ      | קָטָאוּ    | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲתֶם  | הִקְטִיִּאֲתֶם | קִטָּאֲתֶם  | נִקְטָאֲתֶם    | קָטָאֲתֶם  | <i>2 m.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲתֶן  | הִקְטִיִּאֲתֶן | קִטָּאֲתֶן  | נִקְטָאֲתֶן    | קָטָאֲתֶן  | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲנוּ  | הִקְטִיִּאֲנוּ | קִטָּאֲנוּ  | נִקְטָאֲנוּ    | קָטָאֲנוּ  | <i>1 c.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | נִקְטָאִי      | קָטָאִי    | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> | } Imperfect.  |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | נִקְטָאִי      | קָטָאִי    | <i>3 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | נִקְטָאִי      | קָטָאִי    | <i>2 m.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | נִקְטָאִי      | קָטָאִי    | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | נִקְטָאִי      | קָטָאִי    | <i>1 c.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ    | הִקְטִיאוּ     | קִטָּאוּ    | נִקְטָאוּ      | קָטָאוּ    | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲנָה  | הִקְטִיִּאֲנָה | קִטָּאֲנָה  | נִקְטָאֲנָה    | קָטָאֲנָה  | <i>3 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ    | הִקְטִיאוּ     | קִטָּאוּ    | נִקְטָאוּ      | קָטָאוּ    | <i>2 m.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲנָה  | הִקְטִיִּאֲנָה | קִטָּאֲנָה  | נִקְטָאֲנָה    | קָטָאֲנָה  | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| נִתְקַטָּא      | נִקְטִיא       | נִקְטָא     | נִקְטָא        | נִקְטָא    | <i>1 c.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּא      | הִקְטָא        | קִטָּא      | הִקְטָא        | קָטָא      | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> | } Imperative. |
| הִתְקַטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קִטָּאִי    | הִקְטִיִּאי    | קָטָאִי    | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאוּ    | הִקְטִיאוּ     | קִטָּאוּ    | הִקְטִיאוּ     | קָטָאוּ    | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> |               |
| הִתְקַטָּאֲנָה  | הִקְטִיִּאֲנָה | קִטָּאֲנָה  | הִקְטִיִּאֲנָה | קָטָאֲנָה  | <i>2 f.</i>     |               |
| —               | הִקְטָא        | קִטָּא      | נִקְטָא        | קָטָא      | <i>abs.</i>     | } Infin.      |
| הִתְקַטָּא      | הִקְטִיא       | קִטָּא      | הִקְטָא        | קָטָא      | <i>const.</i>   |               |
| מִתְקַטָּא      | מִקְטִיא       | מִקְטָא     |                | קָטָא      | <i>act.</i>     | } Part.       |
|                 |                |             | נִקְטָא        | קָטָא      | <i>pass.</i>    |               |



| Hithpā'āl.      | Höph'āl.     | Hiph'il.             | Pū'āl.       |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
| הִתְקַטָּה      | הִקְטָה      | הִקְטָה              | קִטָּה       |
| הִתְקַטְתָּה    | הִקְטַתָּה   | הִקְטַתָּה           | קִטַּתָּה    |
| הִתְקַטְּיָם    | הִקְטַיְתָם  | הִקְטַיְתָם (יֵת)    | קִטַּיְתָם   |
| הִתְקַטְּיָת    | הִקְטַיְתָת  | הִקְטַיְתָת (יֵת)    | קִטַּיְתָת   |
| הִתְקַטְּיָתִי  | הִקְטַיְתִּי | הִקְטַיְתִּי (יֵתִי) | קִטַּיְתִּי  |
| הִתְקַטּוּ      | הִקְטֹּוּ    | הִקְטֹּוּ            | קִטּוּ       |
| הִתְקַטְּיָתֶם  | הִקְטַיְתֶם  | הִקְטַיְתֶם (יֵתֶם)  | קִטַּיְתֶם   |
| הִתְקַטְּיָתוּ  | הִקְטַיְתּוּ | הִקְטַיְתּוּ (יֵתוּ) | קִטַּיְתּוּ  |
| הִתְקַטְּיָנוּ  | הִקְטַיְתּוּ | הִקְטַיְתּוּ         | קִטַּיְתּוּ  |
| יִתְקַטָּה      | יִקְטָה      | יִקְטָה              | יִקְטָה      |
| תִּתְקַטָּה     | תִּקְטָה     | תִּקְטָה             | תִּקְטָה     |
| תִּתְקַטָּה     | תִּקְטָה     | תִּקְטָה             | תִּקְטָה     |
| תִּתְקַטֵּי     | תִּקְטֵי     | תִּקְטֵי             | תִּקְטֵי     |
| אִתְקַטָּה      | אִקְטָה      | אִקְטָה              | אִקְטָה      |
| יִתְקַטּוּ      | יִקְטֹּוּ    | יִקְטֹּוּ            | יִקְטֹּוּ    |
| תִּתְקַטְּיָנָה | תִּקְטַיְנָה | תִּקְטַיְנָה         | תִּקְטַיְנָה |
| תִּתְקַטּוּ     | תִּקְטֹּוּ   | תִּקְטֹּוּ           | תִּקְטֹּוּ   |
| תִּתְקַטְּיָנָה | תִּקְטַיְנָה | תִּקְטַיְנָה         | תִּקְטַיְנָה |
| נִתְקַטָּה      | נִקְטָה      | נִקְטָה              | נִקְטָה      |
| הִתְקַטָּה      |              | הִקְטָה              |              |
| הִתְקַטֵּי      |              | הִקְטֵי              |              |
| הִתְקַטּוּ      | wanting      | הִקְטֹּוּ            | wanting      |
| הִתְקַטְּיָנָה  |              | הִקְטַיְנָה          |              |
| —               | הִקְטָה      | הִקְטָה              | קִטָּה       |
| הִתְקַטּוּת     | הִקְטּוּת    | הִקְטּוּת            | קִטּוּת      |
| מִתְקַטָּה      |              | מִקְטָה              |              |
|                 | מִקְטָה      |                      | מִקְטָה      |

| Pi'el.             | Niph'al.              | Qal.        |          |             |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| קָטָה              | נִקְטָה               | קָטָה       | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect.    |
| קָטְתָה            | נִקְטָתָה             | קָטְתָה     | 3 f.     |             |
| קָטַיְתָ (קָטִיתָ) | נִקְטִיתָ (נִקְטִיתָ) | קָטַיְתָ    | 2 m.     |             |
| קָטַיְתָ           | נִקְטִיתָ             | קָטַיְתָ    | 2 f.     |             |
| קָטַיְתִי          | נִקְטִיתִי            | קָטַיְתִי   | 1 c.     |             |
| קָטוּ              | נִקְטוּ               | קָטוּ       | Pl. 3 c. |             |
| קָטִיתֶם           | נִקְטִיתֶם            | קָטִיתֶם    | 2 m.     |             |
| קָטִיתֶן           | נִקְטִיתֶן            | קָטִיתֶן    | 2 f.     |             |
| קָטִינוּ           | נִקְטִינוּ            | קָטִינוּ    | 1 c.     |             |
| יִקְטָה            | יִקְטָה               | יִקְטָה     | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect.  |
| תִּקְטָה           | תִּקְטָה              | תִּקְטָה    | 3 f.     |             |
| תִּקְטָה           | תִּקְטָה              | תִּקְטָה    | 2 m.     |             |
| תִּקְטִי           | תִּקְטִי              | תִּקְטִי    | 2 f.     |             |
| אִקְטָה            | אִקְטָה               | אִקְטָה     | 1 c.     |             |
| יִקְטוּ            | יִקְטוּ               | יִקְטוּ     | Pl. 3 m. |             |
| תִּקְטִינָה        | תִּקְטִינָה           | תִּקְטִינָה | 3 f.     |             |
| תִּקְטוּ           | תִּקְטוּ              | תִּקְטוּ    | 2 m.     |             |
| תִּקְטִינָה        | תִּקְטִינָה           | תִּקְטִינָה | 2 f.     |             |
| נִקְטָה            | נִקְטָה               | נִקְטָה     | 1 c.     |             |
| קָטָה              | הִקְטָה               | קָטָה       | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| קָטִי              | הִקְטִי               | קָטִי       | 2 f.     |             |
| קָטוּ              | הִקְטוּ               | קָטוּ       | Pl. 2 m. |             |
| קָטִינָה           | הִקְטִינָה            | קָטִינָה    | 2 f.     |             |
| קָטָה (קָטָה)      | נִקְטָה               | קָטָה       | abs.     | Infinitive. |
| קָטוֹת             | הִקְטוֹת              | קָטוֹת      | const.   |             |
| מִקְטָה            |                       | קָטָה       | act.     | Participle. |
|                    | נִקְטָה               | קָטוּי      | pass.    |             |



| Hithpô'el.       | Pô'al.         | Pô'el.         | Höph'al.       |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| הִתְקוּטַט       | קוּטַט         | קוּטַט         | הוּקַט         |
| הִתְקוּטַטָּה    | קוּטַטָּה      | קוּטַטָּה      | הִנְקָטָה      |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתָּ   | קוּטַטְתָּ     | קוּטַטְתָּ     | הוּקַטְתָּ     |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתָּה  | קוּטַטְתָּה    | קוּטַטְתָּה    | הוּקַטְתָּה    |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתִּי  | קוּטַטְתִּי    | קוּטַטְתִּי    | הוּקַטְתִּי    |
| הִתְקוּטַטְמוּ   | קוּטַטְמוּ     | קוּטַטְמוּ     | הִנְקָטְמוּ    |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּם  | קוּטַטְתֶּם    | קוּטַטְתֶּם    | הוּקַטְתֶּם    |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּן  | קוּטַטְתֶּן    | קוּטַטְתֶּן    | הוּקַטְתֶּן    |
| הִתְקוּטַטְנוּ   | קוּטַטְנוּ     | קוּטַטְנוּ     | הוּקַטְנוּ     |
| יִתְקוּטַט       | יִקוּטַט       | יִקוּטַט       | יִקַּט (יָקַט) |
| תִּתְקוּטַט      | תִּקוּטַט      | תִּקוּטַט      | תוּקַט         |
| תִּתְקוּטַטְתָּ  | תִּקוּטַטְתָּ  | תִּקוּטַטְתָּ  | תוּקַטְתָּ     |
| תִּתְקוּטַטְתִּי | תִּקוּטַטְתִּי | תִּקוּטַטְתִּי | תִּנְקָטִי     |
| אִתְקוּטַט       | אִקוּטַט       | אִקוּטַט       | אִקַּט         |
| יִתְקוּטַטְמוּ   | יִקוּטַטְמוּ   | יִקוּטַטְמוּ   | יִנְקָטְמוּ    |
| תִּתְקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקְטָּנָה    |
| תִּתְקוּטַטְמוּ  | תִּקוּטַטְמוּ  | תִּקוּטַטְמוּ  | תִּנְקָטְמוּ   |
| תִּתְקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקוּטַטְנָה  | תִּקְטָּנָה    |
| נִתְקוּטַט       | נִקוּטַט       | נִקוּטַט       | נוּקַט         |
| הִתְקוּטַט       |                | קוּטַט         |                |
| הִתְקוּטַטְתִּי  |                | קוּטַטְתִּי    |                |
| הִתְקוּטַטְמוּ   | wanting        | קוּטַטְמוּ     | wanting        |
| הִתְקוּטַטְנָה   |                | קוּטַטְנָה     |                |
| הִתְקוּטַט       | —              | קוּטַט         | —              |
| —                | קוּטַט         | קוּטַט         | הוּקַט         |
| מִתְקוּטַט       | מִקוּטַט       | מִקוּטַט       | מוּקַט         |

| Hiph'il.        | Niph'al.     | Qāl.                      |                 |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| הַקָּט          | נִקָּט       | קָט                       | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| הִקָּטָה        | נִקָּטָה     | קָטָה                     | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּת       | נִקָּטוּת    | קָטוּת                    | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּת       | נִקָּטוּת    | קָטוּת                    | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּתִי     | נִקָּטוּתִי  | קָטוּתִי                  | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּ        | נִקָּטוּ     | קָטוּ                     | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> |
| הִקָּטוּתָם     | נִקָּטוּתָם  | קָטוּתָם                  | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּתָן     | נִקָּטוּתָן  | קָטוּתָן                  | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּנוּ     | נִקָּטוּנוּ  | קָטוּנוּ                  | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| יִקָּט (יִקָּט) | יִקָּט       | יִקָּט יִקָּט             | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| תִּקָּט         | תִּקָּט      | תִּקָּט תִּקָּט           | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תִּקָּט         | תִּקָּט      | תִּקָּט תִּקָּט           | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תִּקָּטִי       | תִּקָּטִי    | תִּקָּטִי תִּקָּטִי       | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| אִקָּט          | אִקָּט       | אִקָּט אִקָּט             | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| יִקָּטוּ        | יִקָּטוּ     | יִקָּטוּ יִקָּטוּ         | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> |
| תִּקָּטִינָה    | תִּקָּטִינָה | תִּקָּטִינָה תִּקָּטִינָה | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תִּקָּטוּ       | תִּקָּטוּ    | תִּקָּטוּ תִּקָּטוּ       | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תִּקָּטִינָה    | תִּקָּטִינָה | תִּקָּטִינָה תִּקָּטִינָה | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| נִקָּט          | נִקָּט       | נִקָּט נִקָּט             | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| הַקָּט          | הַקָּט       | קָט                       | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> |
| הִקָּטִי        | הִקָּטִי     | קָטִי                     | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הִקָּטוּ        | הִקָּטוּ     | קָטוּ                     | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> |
| הִקָּטִינָה     | הִקָּטִינָה  | קָטִינָה                  | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הַקָּט          | הַקָּט       | קָטוּת                    | <i>abs.</i>     |
| הַקָּט          | הַקָּט       | קָט                       | <i>const.</i>   |
| מִקָּט          | נִקָּט       | קָטִי                     | <i>act.</i>     |
|                 |              | קָטוּת                    | <i>pass.</i>    |

Perfect.

Imperfect.

Imperative.

Infin.

Part.

| Pôlāl.                 | Pôlēl.                                                                                        | Höph'al.                                                                              | Hĭph'il.                                                                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| קולל<br>קוללה<br>etc.  | קולל<br>קוללה<br>קוללת<br>קוללת<br>קוללתי<br>קוללו<br>קוללתם<br>קוללתן<br>קוללנו              | הוקל<br>הוקלה<br>הנקלת<br>הוקלת<br>הנקלתי<br>הוקלו<br>הוקלתם<br>הוקלתן<br>הנקלנו      | הקיל<br>הקילה<br>הקילות<br>הקילות<br>הקילתי<br>הקילו<br>הקילותם<br>הקילותן<br>הקילנו |
| יקולל<br>תקולל<br>etc. | יקולל<br>תקולל<br>תקולל<br>תקוללי<br>אקולל<br>יקוללו<br>תקוללנה<br>תקוללו<br>תקוללנה<br>נקולל | יוקל<br>תוקל<br>תוקל<br>תוקלי<br>אוקל<br>יוקלו<br>תונקלנה<br>תוקלו<br>תונקלנה<br>נוקל | יקיל<br>תקיל<br>תקיל<br>תקילי<br>אקיל<br>יגיל<br>תגלנה<br>תגילו<br>תגלנה<br>נקיל     |
| wanting                | קולל<br>קוללי<br>קוללו<br>קוללנה                                                              | wanting                                                                               | הקל<br>הקילי<br>הקילו<br>הקלנה                                                       |
|                        | קולל<br>—                                                                                     | —<br>—                                                                                | הקל<br>הקיל                                                                          |
| מקולל                  | מקולל                                                                                         | מוקל                                                                                  | מקיל                                                                                 |

| Nīph'āl.     | Qāl (ע"י).    | Qāl (ע"ו).   |          |             |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------|-------------|
| נָקוּל       | קָל           | קָל          | Sg. 3 m. | Perfect.    |
| נָקוּלָה     | קָלָה         | קָלָה        | 8 f.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹת    | קָלָת         | קָלָת        | 2 m.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹת    | etc.          | קָלָת        | 2 f.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹתִי  |               | קָלָתִי      | 1 c.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹ     |               | קָלוֹ        | Pl. 3 c. |             |
| נָקוּלוֹתָם  |               | קָלָתָם      | 2 m.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹתָן  |               | קָלָתָן      | 2 f.     |             |
| נָקוּלוֹנָה  |               | קָלָנָה      | 1 c.     |             |
| יָקוּל       | יָקִיל        | יָקוּל       | Sg. 3 m. | Imperfect.  |
| תָּקוּל      | תָּקִיל       | תָּקוּל      | 3 f.     |             |
| תָּקוּל      | תָּקִיל       | תָּקוּל      | 2 m.     |             |
| תָּקוּלִי    | תָּקִילִי     | תָּקוּלִי    | 2 f.     |             |
| אָקוּל       | אָקִיל        | אָקוּל       | 1 c.     |             |
| יִקְוֹלוּ    | יִקְוִילוּ    | יִקְוֹלוּ    | Pl. 3 m. |             |
| תִּקְוֹלֶנָה | תִּקְוִילֶנָה | תִּקְוֹלֶנָה | 3 f.     |             |
| תִּקְוֹלוּ   | תִּקְוִילוּ   | תִּקְוֹלוּ   | 2 m.     |             |
| תִּקְוֹלֶנָה | תִּקְוִילֶנָה | תִּקְוֹלֶנָה | 2 f.     |             |
| נָקוּל       | נָקִיל        | נָקוּל       | 1 c.     |             |
| הָקוּל       | קִיל          | קוּל         | Sg. 2 m. | Imperative. |
| הָקוּלִי     | קִילִי        | קוּלִי       | 2 f.     |             |
| הָקוּלוֹ     | קִילוֹ        | קוּלוֹ       | Pl. 2 m. |             |
| הָקוּלֶנָה   | —             | קָלֶנָה      | 2 f.     | Infin.      |
| הָקוּל       | קוּל          | קוּל         | abs.     |             |
| הָקוּל       | קִיל          | קוּל         | const.   | Part.       |
|              | קָל           | קָל          | act.     |             |
| נָקוּל       | קוּל קִיל     | קוּל         | pass.    |             |

| Nīph'āl.                         | Qāl.                                                                                      | Hīph'il (prop. פ"י)                                                                           | Qāl (prop. פ"י)                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Same as the verb<br>Pē Guttural. | אָטל<br>Same as the verb<br>Pē Guttural.                                                  | היטיל<br>היטילה<br>היטדת<br>היטדת<br>היטדתי<br>היטילו<br>היטלתם<br>היטלתון<br>היטלנו          | יטל<br>etc.<br><br>regular                                                            |
|                                  | יאטל (יאטל)<br>תאטל<br>תאטל<br>תאטלי<br>אטל<br>יאטלו<br>תאטלנה<br>תאטלו<br>תאטלנה<br>נאטל | יִיטיל<br>תיטיל<br>תיטיל<br>תיטילי<br>איטיל<br>יִיטילו<br>תיטלנה<br>תיטילו<br>תיטלנה<br>ניטיל | יִיטל<br>תיטל<br>תיטל<br>תיטלי<br>איטל<br>יִיטלו<br>תיטלנה<br>תיטלו<br>תיטלנה<br>ניטל |
|                                  | אָטל<br>אָטלי<br>אָטלו<br>אָטלנה                                                          | היטל<br>היטילי<br>היטילו<br>היטלנה                                                            | יטל<br>יטלי<br>יטלו<br>יטלנה                                                          |
|                                  | אָטול<br>אָטל                                                                             | היטל<br>היטיל                                                                                 | יטול<br>יטל                                                                           |
|                                  | אָטל<br>אָטול                                                                             | מיטיל                                                                                         | יטל<br>יטול                                                                           |

| H ph'āl.    | Hiph'il      | Niph'al.   | Qāl         |            |                 |
|-------------|--------------|------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|
| הוּטַל      | הוּטִיל      | נוּטַל     | יַטַל       |            | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| הוּטְלָה    | הוּטִילָה    | נוּטְלָה   | etc.        |            | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| הוּטְלָתָּ  | הוּטִילָתָּ  | נוּטְלָתָּ |             |            | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הוּטְלָתָּ  | הוּטִילָתָּ  | נוּטְלָתָּ |             |            | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הוּטְלָתִי  | הוּטִילָתִי  | נוּטְלָתִי | regular     |            | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| הוּטְלוּ    | הוּטִילוּ    | נוּטְלוּ   |             |            | <i>Pl. 3 c.</i> |
| הוּטְלָתֶם  | הוּטִילָתֶם  | נוּטְלָתֶם |             |            | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| הוּטְלָתֶן  | הוּטִילָתֶן  | נוּטְלָתֶן |             |            | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| הוּטְלָנוּ  | הוּטִילָנוּ  | נוּטְלָנוּ |             |            | <i>1 c.</i>     |
|             |              |            |             |            |                 |
| יּוּטַל     | יּוּטִיל     | יּוּטַל    | יִיטַל      | יַטַל      | <i>Sg. 3 m.</i> |
| תּוּטַל     | תּוּטִיל     | etc.       | תִּיטַל     | תַּטַל     | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תּוּטַל     | תּוּטִיל     |            | תִּיטַל     | תַּטַל     | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תּוּטְלִי   | תּוּטִילִי   |            | תִּיטְלִי   | תַּטְלִי   | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| אּוּטַל     | אּוּטִיל     | regular    | אִיטַל      | אַטַל      | <i>1 c.</i>     |
| יּוּטְלוּ   | יּוּטִילוּ   |            | יִיטְלוּ    | יַטְלוּ    | <i>Pl. 3 m.</i> |
| תּוּטְלָנָה | תּוּטִילָנָה |            | תִּיטְלָנָה | תַּטְלָנָה | <i>3 f.</i>     |
| תּוּטְלוּ   | תּוּטִילוּ   |            | תִּיטְלוּ   | תַּטְלוּ   | <i>2 m.</i>     |
| תּוּטְלָנָה | תּוּטִילָנָה |            | תִּיטְלָנָה | תַּטְלָנָה | <i>2 f.</i>     |
| נוּטַל      | נוּטִיל      |            | נִיטַל      | נַטַל      | <i>1 c.</i>     |
|             |              |            |             |            |                 |
| wanting     | הוּטַל       | הוּטַל     | יַטַל       | טַל        | <i>Sg. 2 m.</i> |
|             | הוּטִילִי    | הוּטְלִי   | יַטְלִי     | טְלִי      | <i>2 f.</i>     |
|             | הוּטִילוּ    | הוּטְלוּ   | יַטְלוּ     | טְלוּ      | <i>Pl. 2 m.</i> |
|             | הוּטְלָנָה   | הוּטְלָנָה | יַטְלָנָה   | טְלָנָה    | <i>2 f.</i>     |
|             |              |            |             |            |                 |
| —           | הוּטַל       | —          | יַטּוּל     | טּוּל      | <i>abs.</i>     |
| —           | הוּטִיל      | הוּטַל     | יַטַל       | טַלָּת     | <i>const.</i>   |
|             |              |            |             |            |                 |
| מוּטַל      | מוּטִיל      | נוּטַל     | יַטַל       |            | <i>act.</i>     |
|             |              |            | יַטּוּל     |            | <i>pass.</i>    |

Perfect.

Imperfect.

Imperative.

Infinitive.

Participle.

| Nominative of the Pronoun or<br>Separate Pronoun.                                                                                                                     | Genitive of the Pronoun, or <i>Suffix of<br/>the Noun</i> ( <i>possessive Pron.</i> )                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                       | With Nouns<br>Singular.                                                                                                                                                                        | With Nouns<br>Plur. and Dual.                                                                                  |
| <p><i>Sing. 1. com.</i> אַנְכִּי, in pause<br/>אֲנִי, אַנְכִּי, in pause<br/>אֲנִי <i>I.</i></p>                                                                      | <p>י־ <i>my</i> (prop Gen.<br/><i>wei.</i>)</p>                                                                                                                                                | <p>י־ <i>my.</i></p>                                                                                           |
| <p>2. <math>\left. \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה) in } \\ \text{pause-אַתָּה} \\ f. \text{ אַתָּה (אַתָּה).} \end{array} \right\} \text{thou.}</math></p> | <p><math>\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ךְ, ךְּ-, in } \\ \text{pause ךְּ-} \\ \text{ךְ, ךְּ-, (ךְּ-,)} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{thy} \\ \text{(tui)} \end{array}</math></p> | <p><math>\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{יְךְ-} \\ \text{יְךְ-} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy.}</math></p>      |
| <p>3. <math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הוּא } he. \\ f. \text{ הִיא } she. \end{array} \right.</math></p>                                                     | <p><math>\left( \text{ה} \right) \text{וּ-, הוּ-; וּ-, הוּ-}</math><br/><i>his (ejus and suus.)</i><br/><math>\text{הָ-; הֶ-; הִ-}</math> <i>her.</i></p>                                      | <p><math>\text{וּ-, וְ-, } his.</math><br/><math>\text{הָ-} her.</math></p>                                    |
| <p><i>Plur. 1. com.</i> אֲנִיחֵנוּ, (נִחֵנוּ),<br/>(אֲנוּ) <i>we.</i></p>                                                                                             | <p>נוּ- (נוּ-) אֲנוּ-; נוּ</p>                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>אֲנוּ- <i>our.</i></p>                                                                                      |
| <p>2. <math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתֶּם} \\ f. \text{ אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּן} \end{array} \right\} ye.</math></p>                                            | <p><math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{כֶּם-; כֶּם-} \\ \text{כֹּן-; כֹּן-} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}</math></p>                                                                      | <p><math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{יְכֶם-} \\ \text{יְכֹן-} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}</math></p>  |
| <p>3. <math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הֵמָּה, הֵם} \\ f. \text{ הֵנָּה, הֵן} \end{array} \right\} \text{they.}</math></p>                                    | <p><math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֶם-; הֶם-} \\ \text{הֵן-, הֵן-, הֵן-} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}</math></p>                                                                   | <p><math>\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{יְהֶם-} \\ \text{יְהֵן-} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}</math></p> |

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*

| By itself.                                           | With Nûn demonstrative. |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| אֲנִי ; אֲנִי ; אֲנִי <i>me.</i>                     | אֲנִי, אֲנִי            |
| אַתָּה ; אַתָּה, in p. אַתָּה, אַתָּה } <i>thee.</i> | אַתָּה, (אַתָּה)        |
| אַתָּה ; אַתָּה ; אַתָּה, אַתָּה }                   | not found.              |
| הוא ; הוּא (ה), הוּא ; הוּא <i>him.</i>              | הוּא, הוּא, (הוּא)      |
| היא ; הִיא ; הִיא <i>her.</i>                        | הִיא                    |
| אֲנֵנוּ ; אֲנֵנוּ ; אֲנֵנוּ <i>us.</i>               | אֲנֵנוּ                 |
| אַתָּם ; אַתָּם } <i>you.</i>                        | These forms             |
| אַתָּם ; אַתָּם }                                    | do not                  |
| הֵם ; הֵם, הֵם ; הֵם, הֵם <i>them.</i>               | occur.                  |
| הֵן ; הֵן, הֵן ; הֵן <i>them.</i>                    |                         |



| 3 pl. f. | 3 pl. m. | 2 pl. f.             | 2 pl. m.           | 1 pl. c. |
|----------|----------|----------------------|--------------------|----------|
| קטלן     | קטלם     | וקטלכון              | קטלכם              | קטלנו    |
| קטלמן    | קטלתם    | —                    | —                  | קטלתנו   |
| קטלתן    | קטלתם    | —                    | —                  | קטלתנו   |
| קטלתין   | קטלתים   | —                    | —                  | קטלתינו  |
| קטלתין   | קטלתים   | קטלתיכון             | קטלתיכם            | —        |
| קטלון    | קטלום    | —                    | —                  | קטלוננו  |
| קטלתון   | קטלתום   | —                    | —                  | קטלתוננו |
| קטלנון   | קטלנום   | קטלנוכון             | קטלנוכם            | —        |
| קטלו     | קטלם     | וקטלכון              | קטלכם              | קטלנו    |
| יקטלן    | יקטלם    | יקטלכון              | יקטלכם             | יקטלנו   |
| —        | —        | —                    | —                  | יקטלנו   |
| יקטלון   | יקטלום   | יקטלויכון            | יקטלויכם           | יקטלוננו |
| תקטלון   | תקטלום   | —                    | —                  | תקטלוננו |
| —        | קטלם     | —                    | —                  | קטלנו    |
| קטלו     | קטלם     | קטלכון }<br>קטלכון } | קטלכם }<br>קטלכם } | קטלנו    |

| 3 sg. f.         | 3 sg. m.          | 2 sg. f. | 2s g. m.         | 1 sg. c.          |                      |
|------------------|-------------------|----------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| קטלה             | קטלהו<br>קטלו     | קטלך     | קטלך             | קטלני             | Qal<br>3 m.          |
| קטלתה            | קטלתהו<br>קטלתו   | קטלתך    | קטלתך            | קטלתני            | 3 f.                 |
| קטלתה            | קטלתהו<br>קטלתו   | —        | —                | קטלתני<br>קטלתני  | 2 m.                 |
| קטלתיה           | קטלתיהו<br>קטלתיו | —        | —                | קטלתני            | 2 f.                 |
| קטלתיה           | קטלתיו            | קטלתך    | קטלתך            | —                 | 1 c.                 |
| קטלוה            | קטלוהו            | קטלוד    | קטלוד            | קטלוני            | Pl. 3 c.             |
| קטלתוה           | קטלתוהו           | —        | —                | קטלתוני           | 2 m.                 |
| קטלנוה           | קטלנוהו           | קטלנוד   | קטלנוד           | —                 | 1 c.                 |
| קטלה             | קטלו              | קטלך     | קטלך             | קטלני             | Sg. 3 m.<br>Middle E |
| קטלה             | קטלהו             | קטלך     | קטלך             | קטלני             | Sg. 3 m.             |
| קטלה             | קטלנו             | —        | קטלה             | קטלני             | With Nun<br>Epenth.  |
| קטלוה            | קטלוהו            | קטלוד    | קטלוד            | קטלוני            | Pl. 3 m.             |
| תקטלוה           | תקטלוהו           | —        | —                | תקטלוני           | 2 f.                 |
| קטלה }<br>קטלה } | קטלהו             | —        | —                | קטלני             | Sg. 2 m.             |
| קטלה }<br>קטלה } | קטלו              | קטלך     | קטלך }<br>קטלך } | קטלי }<br>קטלני } | Construct } Inf.     |

Perfect.

Perf.

Imperfect.

Impv.

PARADIGM N INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS  
WITH SUFFIXES

1) בּ AND לְ WITH SUFFIXES:

*Singular.*

1. בִּי *in me*
2. { m. בָּךְ, בְּךָ } *in thee*  
f. בְּךָ
3. { m. בוֹ *in him*  
f. בָּהּ *in her*

*Plural.*

1. בָּנוּ *in us*
2. { m. בְּכֶם } *in you*  
f. בְּכֶנָּה
3. { m. בָּהֶם, בְּהֶם } *in them*  
f. בָּהֶן

*Singular.*

1. לִי *to me*
2. { m. לָּךְ, לְךָ } *to thee*  
f. לְךָ
3. { m. לוֹ *to him*  
f. לָּהּ *to her*

*Plural.*

1. לָנוּ *to us*
2. { m. לְכֶם } *to you*  
f. לְכֶנָּה
3. { m. לָהֶם, לָמוֹ } *to them*  
f. לָהֶן

2) כּ WITH SUFFIXES:

*Singular.*

1. כִּמּוֹנִי *like me*
2. m. כִּמּוֹךְ *like these*
3. { m. כִּמּוֹהוּ *like him*  
f. כִּמּוֹהָ *like her*

*Plural.*

1. כִּמּוֹנֵנוּ *like us*
2. m. כִּכֶּם *like you*
3. { m. כִּמּוֹהֶם, כִּמּוֹהֵם } *like them*  
f. כִּמּוֹהֶנָּה, כִּמּוֹהֵנָּה

3) מִן WITH SUFFIXES:

*Singular.*

1. מִמּוֹנִי *from me*
2. { m. מִמּוֹךְ, מִמּוֹךְ } *from thee*  
f. מִמּוֹךְ
3. { m. מִמּוֹהוּ *from him*  
f. מִמּוֹהָ *from her*

*Plural.*

1. מִמּוֹנֵנוּ *from us*
2. { m. מִכֶּם } *from you*  
f. מִכֶּן
3. { m. מִהֶם } *from them*  
f. מִהֶן









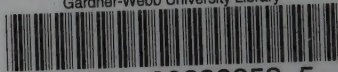






Smart Baker  
Enka Baptist Church  
Enka, N.C.

Gardner-Webb University Library



0 0000 00238852 5



\*07-CSG-021\*